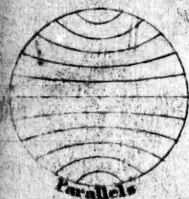
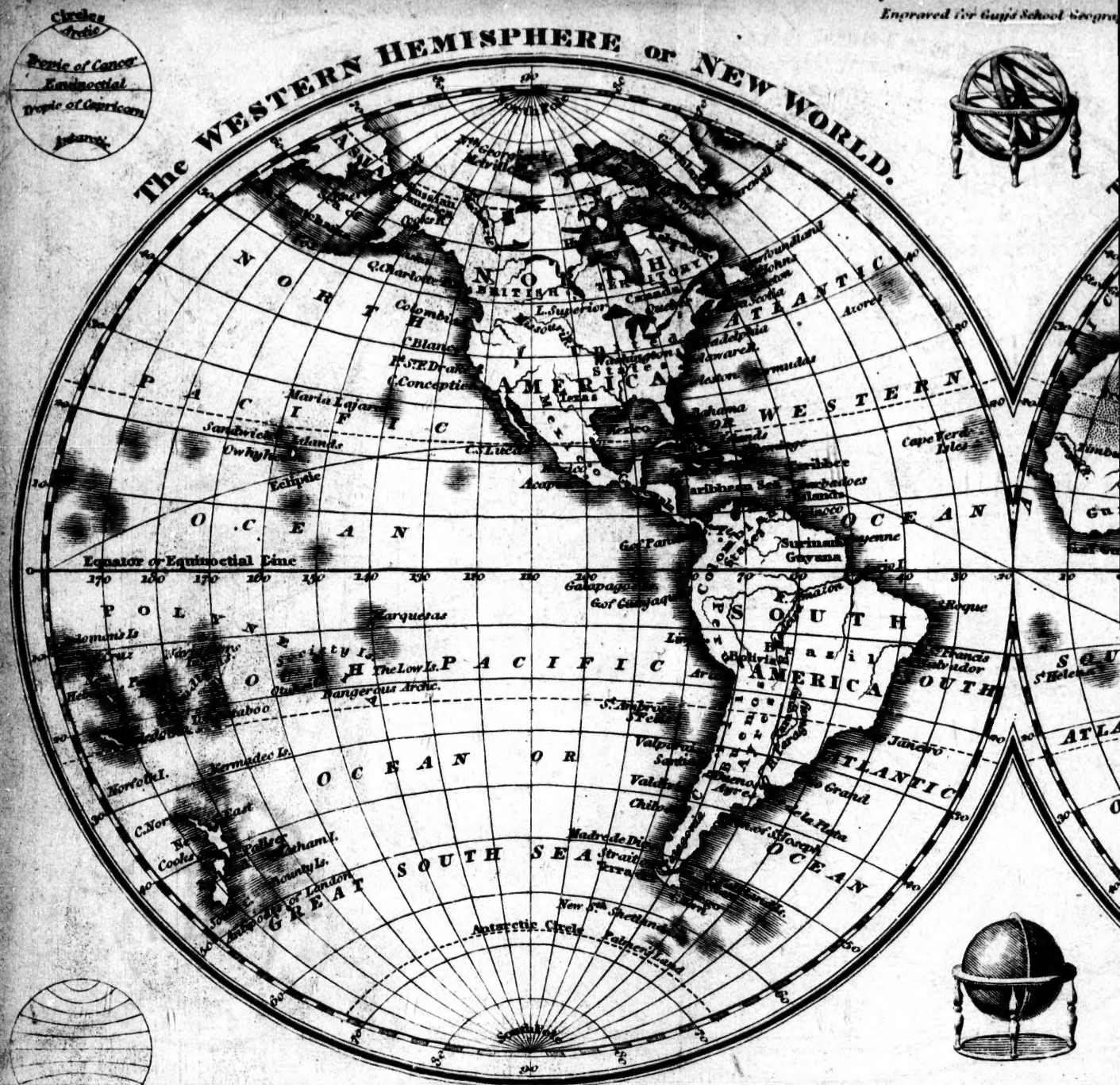


215, B



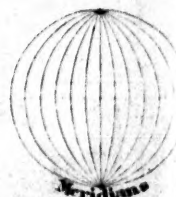
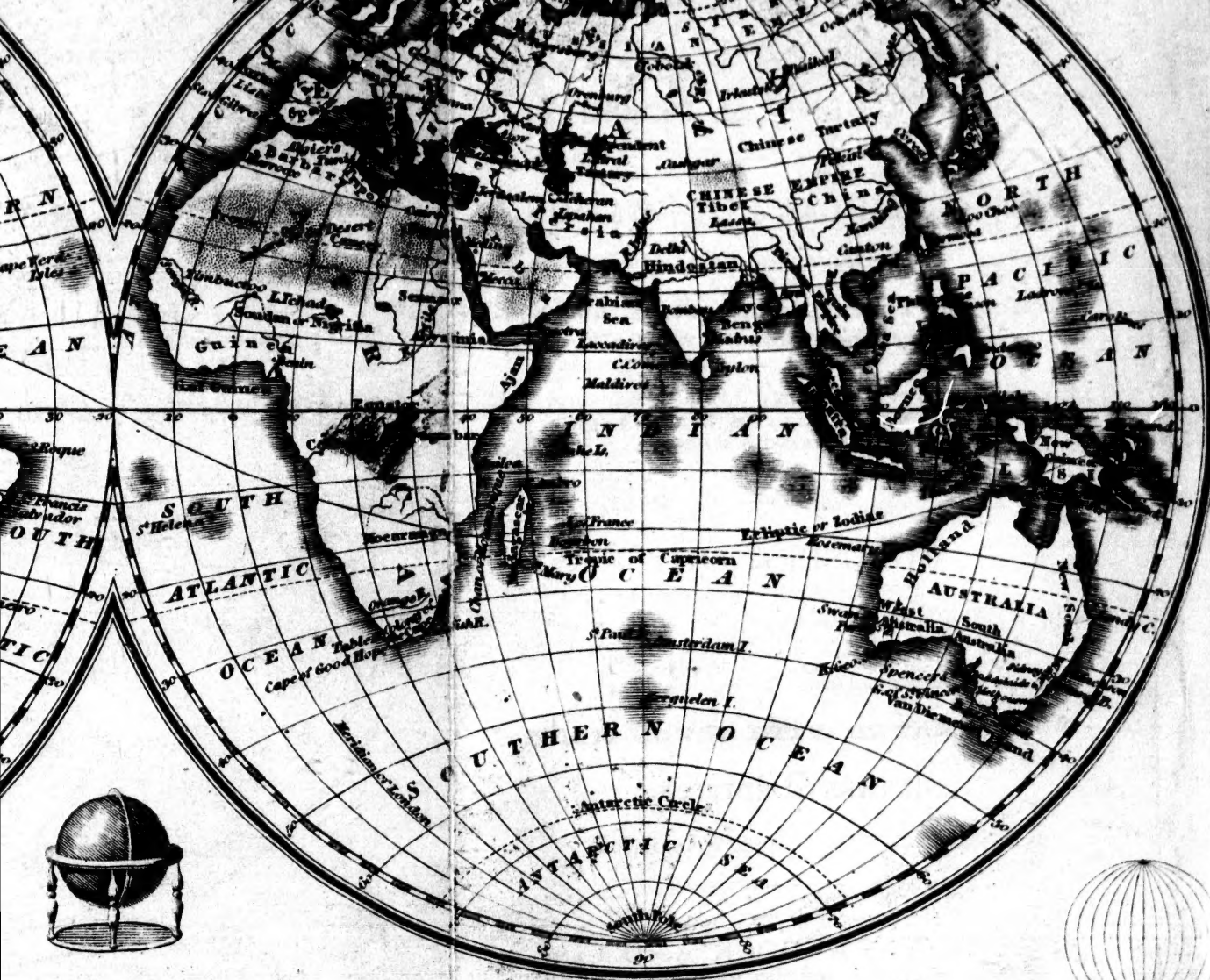
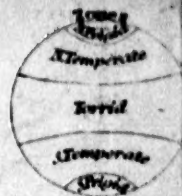
Bibliothèque
Le Séminaire de Québec
3, rue de l'Université,
Québec 4, QUE.







The EASTERN HEMISPHERE OF OLD WORLD.



215, B

GUY'S

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY,

ON

A New and Easy Plan:

COMPRISING NOT ONLY

A COMPLETE GENERAL DESCRIPTION,

BUT MUCH

TOPOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION,

IN A WELL DIGESTED ORDER;

**Exhibiting Three Distinct Parts, and yet
forming One Connected Whole.**

**EXPRESSLY ADAPTED TO EVERY AGE AND CAPACITY, AND
TO EVERY CLASS OF LEARNERS, BOTH IN LADIES'
AND GENTLEMEN'S SCHOOLS.**

By JOSEPH GUY,

Formerly of the Royal Military College, Great Marlborough.

Author of the "New British Spelling Book;" "New British Expositor;" "Elements of Ancient, Modern, and British History;" "First Geography;" "School Atlas;" "Elements of Astronomy;" "School Question Book;" "School Arithmetic;" "First Arithmetic;" "Parents' First Question Book," &c., &c., &c.

ILLUSTRATED WITH SEVEN MAPS

SIXTEENTH EDITION

ENLARGED AND THOROUGHLY REVISITED

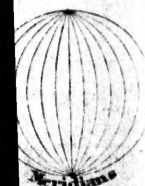
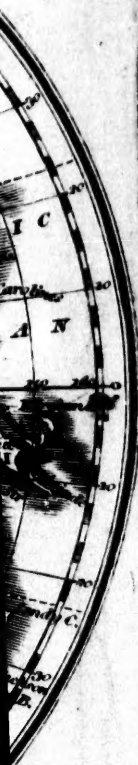
LONDON: CRADOCK AND CO.

(LATE BALDWIN AND CRADOCK)

48, PATERNOSTER ROW,

AND WHITTAKER AND CO., AVE MARIA LANE.

1843.



**Superior Works for Teaching Geography,
Astronomy, and General History.**

GUY'S FIRST GEOGRAPHY for the Younger Classes, an Introduction to the Author's School Geography; with Six Maps, and Questions for Examination at the bottom of each page; price 9d. sewed, or 1s. strongly half-bound.

GUY'S SCHOOL ATLAS of MODERN GEOGRAPHY, adapted to the above; containing Sixteen handsome 4to. Maps, neatly coloured, price only 5s. 4to. half-bound.

OSTELL'S NEW GENERAL ATLAS, containing Thirty Royal 4to. Maps, from the Latest and Best Authorities; including Maps of Judæa, Ancient Greece, and the Roman Empire. With a Consulting Index, in Royal 4to., price 14s. half-bound; or coloured outlines, 18s.; and with the Maps full coloured, 21s.

RUSSELL'S GENERAL ATLAS of MODERN GEOGRAPHY. Twenty-five 4to. Maps, with a Consulting Index. Royal 8vo., price 10s. half-bound; or coloured, 12s.

RUSSELL'S ATLAS of ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. Twenty-two 4to. Maps, with an Index. Royal 8vo., price 10s. half-bound; or coloured, 12s.

RUSSELL'S ATLAS of ANCIENT and MODERN GEOGRAPHY COMBINED; containing 47 Maps. Royal 4to., with Consulting Indexes, coloured, price only £1 4s. half bound.

* * The above Atlases are adapted to Guy's School Geography, and recommended by Mr. Guy as exceedingly correct, beautifully coloured, and very clearly written for easy reference.

GUY'S ELEMENTS of ASTRONOMY, Illustrated with 18 fine Plates. With a COMPLETE SET of QUESTIONS for EXAMINATION. New Edition, Royal 18mo.; price 5s.

* * This Work is constructed on the Plan of the Author's School Geography, which has been so much approved of by Teachers.

GUY'S ELEMENTS of ANCIENT HISTORY, including Greece, Egypt, Persia, Carthage, Rome, the Philistines, Phœnicians, Jews, Goths, Huns, &c.; 12mo., price only 3s. 6d. bound.

GUY'S ELEMENTS of MODERN HISTORY, including France, Germany, Spain, Portugal, Poland, Russia, Prussia, Sweden, Denmark, Italy, America, &c., 12mo., price only 3s. 6d.

GUY'S ELEMENTS of BRITISH HISTORY, containing England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, under separate heads. 12mo., price 3s. 6d. bound.

* * The chapters in the above three works are divided into sections, and numbered to correspond, with a copious list of Tutor's Questions at the end of each volume. New Editions have been lately published, much enlarged, and thoroughly corrected.

P R E F A C E.

NUMEROUS School treatises on the subject of Geography preceded the publication of this work ; yet it was long and generally acknowledged, that no branch of study had usually been so ineffectually taught, both in Gentlemen's and Ladies' Schools.

Indeed, something more than Theory, however excellent, and Science, however profound, is needful to be either beneficial or accessible to young minds. In the treatises put into their hands, there must be an appropriate and practical excellence, which mere theoretic knowledge can never be expected to strike out or suggest.

The conviction of this truth, and a minute attention, not only to the theory of Geography, but to *the best practical mode of instruction*, for more than a quarter of a century, and with advantages that few can have it in their power to possess, suggested the publication of this work ; and the compiler conceives, that on comparing it with other School Geographies, it will be found in no respects inferior to them, while in many instances it may possess a real superiority.

To boast *a new plan* has been vainly thought, by many authors, a sufficient proof of excellence, a just ground for public approbation, and a fair claim for general adoption.

This treatise, however, has to profess *novelty in the plan*, for it is such as no other book on Geography exhibits ; yet such as mature *practical* observation dictated ; and upon which many able teachers have bestowed their decided approbation ; *a Plan which was pursued by the Compiler, for years in the ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, and in*

no place of Education is this branch of Knowledge taught more expeditiously, or more thoroughly. Nevertheless, he conceives the unerring decisions of *general practice* requisite to entitle this or any other popular work, to universal suffrage.

The following are the advantages which this School Geography possesses.

1. A more exact order and arrangement than others. This appears essential to a School treatise. The order here observed in one country exhibits, in most instances, a specimen of the whole. It is an order at once equally convenient both for regular perusal and for occasional reference.

2. There is an *exact distinction* made between what is to be *learned by heart*; what is to accompany the *perusal of the maps*; and what is only for *private reading*, or for a *last course* of instruction. This distinction is its peculiar feature, and one which every instructor will with pleasure recognize, who has been incessantly perplexed with the difficulty of selecting the portions to be committed to memory; hence,

3. It is expressly suited to every age and capacity, from the child to the advanced student. All that is needful to be learned by heart is quite detached from the rest, and printed in a *larger Roman type*;—that which is adapted to the perusal of the *particular maps*, stands for distinction, in *Italics*, at the head of each country;—and all further illustration will be found in the *smaller type* throughout the whole.

4. By this construction and distinct arrangement of *the three parts*, each is a concise summary of itself; and yet, when all are united, they form but a more enlarged and complete whole. This proves the great simplicity of the plan; and simplicity appears to be the inseparable basis of every excellent practical system.

5. It concentrates a much larger body of information than others of the same size and price. Here, then, will be found something not only to *excite* but to *satisfy* the curiosity of youth; though, compared with large treatises, it is a *mere abstract*. To lay before youth less than is here given, is, indeed, to mock them with the shadow for the substance; and a shadowy representation of things can afford neither knowledge nor satisfaction.

6. By this system a clear knowledge of geography may be gained with far less labour to the scholar, and with much more ease to the teacher. It will excite greater interest, not only to the inquisitive, but to the dull, and be pursued with more pleasure.

7. An attention has been bestowed on each country, proportioned as nearly as possible to its relative importance.

8. The questions subjoined to the whole are not given at random, but duly arranged, consistent, and comprehensive; and these the scholars are to answer either verbally or in writing. The latter will impress the subjects indelibly on the mind.

What can be more preposterous than to give a child a hundred and fifty pages of geography to learn by heart? It is a study that in its nature does not require it. To enjoin it is the culpable result of impotent theory; and considering the very many studies in which both young gentlemen and ladies are necessarily engaged, no one should exact so useless an imposition.

In short, if this be found at once the most thorough and the most expeditious mode of gaining a knowledge of geography; if it be the means of acquiring the most information by the least labour; if it tend to fix the subject more indelibly in the memory of the scholar, and free the in-

structor from much needless trouble, it may be worthy of adoption in schools.

That it is free from errors the author does not pretend, though it has been compiled with great care; and as the *general plan has been approved* by teachers, as applicable to the real purposes of tuition, their kind suggestions may contribute to its greater perfection.

Those who would fairly estimate this work, must remember, that it is not drawn up on a plan to catch attention by its fascinating details; but it is simply a school-book to be used for school-tasks; and that its object is to lay the *ground-work* of a science, the better to prepare youth for profiting by the perusal of more voluminous treatises.

"Of an abstract," to use the words of Dr. Johnson, "it is not necessary to say more, and truth does not require me to say less."

METHOD OF TEACHING.

Only the pages *printed with the larger Roman type*, which precede each quarter, and form the GENERAL SUMMARY, should be *first learned by heart*, with successive reference to the maps, till the whole be very familiarly known.

The divisions and subdivisions *printed in Italics* at the head of each country, studied with OSTELL'S or RUSSELL'S ATLAS (both excellent), may form a *second course*. And if the pupil's time will permit, a *third course* of very careful reading through the *smaller type* (so as to enable him to answer the GENERAL QUESTIONS subjoined, page 187) will communicate a much greater body of valuable information than can be derived from any other school treatise.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
DEFINITIONS	1
LAND	1
WATER.	2
GENERAL SUMMARY OF THE WORLD	3
SUMMARY OF EUROPE	4
<i>Lapland</i>	8
<i>Sweden and Norway</i>	9
<i>Sweden</i>	9
<i>Norway</i>	11
<i>Denmark</i>	14
<i>Russia</i>	17
<i>Poland</i>	22
<i>Prussia</i>	25
ENGLAND	28
<i>Wales</i>	39
<i>Scotland</i>	41
<i>Ireland</i>	45
<i>Netherlands or Holland</i>	48
<i>Flanders or Belgium</i>	51
<i>Germany</i>	53
<i>Austrian Empire</i>	58
<i>Hungary, &c.</i>	60
<i>France</i>	62
<i>Spain</i>	69
<i>Portugal</i>	74
<i>Switzerland</i>	77
<i>Italy</i>	79
<i>United States of the Ionian Islands</i>	84
<i>Turkey</i>	85
<i>Greece</i>	87
SUMMARY OF ASIA	89
<i>Turkey in Asia</i>	91
<i>Arabia</i>	94
<i>Russia in Asia</i>	97
<i>Independent Tartary</i>	99

	PAGE
<i>Persia</i>	100
<i>Afghanistan, or Eastern Persia</i>	103
<i>Hindostan, or India</i>	104
<i>India beyond the Ganges</i>	110
<i>Birman Empire</i>	112
<i>Siam</i>	112
<i>Cochin China, or Empire of Annam</i>	113
<i>Chinese Empire</i>	115
<i>Chinese Tartury and Tibet</i>	119
<i>Empire of Japan</i>	120
<i>Asiatic Islands</i>	122
AUSTRALASIA AND POLYNESIA	124
<i>Australasia</i>	125
<i>Polynesia</i>	127
SUMMARY OF AFRICA.	129
<i>Barbary</i>	132
<i>Egypt, and the Countries bordering on the Red Sea</i>	133
<i>Countries on the West Coast of Africa</i>	135
<i>Central Africa</i>	136
<i>Countries on the East Coast of Africa</i>	137
<i>Southern Africa</i>	138
<i>Mountains, Bays, Rivers, &c.</i>	138
<i>African Islands</i>	140
AMERICA	141
SUMMARY OF NORTH AMERICA.	142
<i>British Possessions in North America</i>	145
<i>United States of America</i>	148
<i>Late Spanish Possessions, or Mexico</i>	151
WEST INDIA ISLANDS	153
SUMMARY OF SOUTH AMERICA	156
<i>Empire of Brazil</i>	162
<i>Chief Islands, Rivers, &c.</i>	164
<hr/>	
OF THE GLOBES.	167
<i>The Terrestrial, Problems on</i>	172
<i>The Celestial Globe</i>	181
<i>Questions on the Maps and Globes</i>	187
<i>Names of Places, with their true Accentuation</i>	194

GE
100
103
104
110
112
112
113
115
119
120
122

G U Y'S

SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

124
125
127

DEFINITIONS.

129
132

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the surface of the earth, as consisting of *land* and *water*.

133
135
136

The **LAND** is divided into Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes or Promontories; with Mountains, Cliffs, Shores or Coasts.

137
138
138
140

The **WATER** consists of Oceans, Seas, Archipelagos, Lakes, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, and Channels; with Creeks, Roads, Havens or Harbours, Friths or Estuaries, Sounds and Rivers.

141
142
145
148
151
153

LAND.

156
162
164

A *Continent* is the greatest extent of land, nowhere entirely separated by water: as the Eastern and Western Continents; the former including Europe, Asia, and Africa; and the latter, North and South America.

167
172
181
187

An *Island* is a portion of land, surrounded by water; as Great Britain and Ireland.

194

A *Peninsula* is a portion of land, almost surrounded by water; as the Morea in Greece.

A *Isthmus* is a neck of land, uniting a peninsula to the main land; as the Isthmus of Corinth.

A *Cape* is the extremity of a promontory, or a peninsula; as the Cape of Good Hope.

A *Promontory* is high mountainous land, pro-

B
4

jecting into the sea ; as Cape Horn ; the Promontory of Gargano ; and Cape St. Vincent.

A *Mountain* is a vast elevation of the earth ; as Mount Blanc ; the Alps ; the Pyrenees.

A *Volcano* is a mountain which occasionally emits fire, stones, &c. ; as Mount Vesuvius, in Naples.

A *Cliff* is a steep declivity on the sea coast ; as the Cliffs of Margate and Dover, in Kent.

A *Shore* or *Coast* is that land which borders on the Sea.

WATER.

An *Ocean* is the largest extent of water, nowhere entirely intercepted by land ; as the Northern or Arctic Ocean ; the Western or Atlantic Ocean ; the Pacific Ocean or Great South Sea ; the Indian, and the Southern Ocean.

A *Sea* is a smaller extent of water, somewhat confined by land ; as the Irish Sea ; the North Sea ; the Baltic ; and the Mediterranean Sea.

An *Archipelago* is a part of the sea, studded with numerous islands.

A *Lake* is water surrounded by land ; as the Lakes of Ladoga and Onega ; Lake of Geneva, &c.

A *Gulf* is an arm of the sea, running up into the land ; as the Gulf of Venice ; and the Gulf of Finland.

A *Bay* is a portion of sea, running into, but not entirely surrounded by land ; as the Bay of Biscay.

A *Strait* is a narrow passage of water, joining one sea to another ; as the Straits of Dover ; the Straits of Gibraltar.

A *Channel* is a wider passage of water from one sea to another ; as St. George's Channel.

A *Creek* is a narrow branch of the sea, running into the land.

A *Road* is a part of a coast, where ships may anchor, as Yarmouth Roads off the Norfolk coast.

A *Haven* or *Harbour*, is a small portion of sea surrounded by land, in which ships may remain in safety ; as Portsmouth Harbour ; Milford Haven.

A *Frith* or *Estuary*, is the widening of a river into an arm of the sea ; as the Frith of Forth ; the Humber.

A *Sound* is a bay or strait, so shallow, that it may be sounded ; as Plymouth Sound ; the Sound of Mull, in Scotland.

A *River* is a considerable stream of inland water, running into the sea, or into a large river ; as the Thames, the Severn, and the Trent.

GENERAL SUMMARY OF THE WORLD.

THE Earth is generally divided into four parts, usually called quarters, viz., Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

EUROPE is the smallest division, but celebrated for its learning, civilization, government, and laws ; for the fertility of its soil, and the temperature of its climate.

IN ASIA the human race was first planted ; and it was here the most remarkable transactions occurred, that are recorded in the Scripture History.

AFRICA has been always in a state of barbarism, if we except Egypt, where lived the ancient fathers of learning ; and Carthage, once the rival of the Roman empire.

AMERICA, though containing many tribes of wandering Indians, is now almost entirely under the dominion of inhabitants springing from Europeans. It was discovered by Columbus more than three hundred years ago ; and is frequently called the New World.

EUROPE.

EUROPE is bounded on the North by the Arctic Ocean; on the South by the Mediterranean, the Black Sea, and Caucasian Mountains; on the East by the Ouralian Mountains, and the River Oural, and north-western coast of the Caspian Sea; and on the West, by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from north to south about 2,400 miles; and from east to west about 3,300.

STATES.	CHIEF CITIES.
Lapland	Tornea.
Sweden and Norway .	Stockholm, Bergen.
Denmark	Copenhagen,
Russia	St. Petersburg, Moscow.
Poland	Warsaw, Cracow.
Prussia	Berlin.

THE BRITISH DOMINIONS, viz.

England	London.
Scotland	Edinburgh.
Ireland	Dublin.
Netherlands or Holland	Amsterdam.
Flanders or Belgium .	Brussels.
Germanic Confederation	Frankfort.

AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS, viz.

Austria	Vienna.
Bohemia	Prague.
Hungary	Buda, Presburgh.
France	Paris.
Spain	Madrid.
Portugal	Lisbon.
Switzerland	Berne.

ITALY includes,

Milan	Milan.
Mantua	Mantua.
Venice	Venice.

ITALY:—	STATES.	CHIEF CITIES.
	Piedmont . . .	Turin.
	Genoa	Genoa.
	Savoy	Chamberry.
	Sardinia (Island)	Cagliari.
	Parma	Parma.
	Modena	Modena.
	Tuscany	Florence.
	States of the Church	Rome.
	Naples	Naples.
	Sicily	Palermo.
Turkey		Constantinople.
Greece		Athens.

CHIEF ISLANDS.

In the Arctic and North Atlantic Ocean, are Spitzbergen, Nova Zembla, Iceland, and the Feroe Isles; more southward are Great Britain and Ireland; to which belong the Shetland Isles, the Orkneys, the Hebrides or Western Isles, Holy Island, the Isles of Man, Anglesea, Scilly, Wight, Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark; and the Isle of Sheppey, near the mouth of the Thames. The Azores, consisting of St. Michael, Terceira, Pico, &c., belong to Portugal.

In the Baltic, are Funen and Zeeland, Falster, Langeland, Femeren, Laaland, Moen, Bornholm, &c., belonging to Denmark;—Oeland and Gothland, to Sweden;—Rugen to Prussia;—Dago, Oesel and Aland to Russia;—and the Isle of Heligoland, west of Denmark, to Great Britain.

Belonging to France are, Ushant Isles; Belle-Isle, Isles of Rhé, Oleron, and Noirmoutier, in the Bay of Biscay; and Hieres, south of Provence.

In the Mediterranean are, Iviza, Majorca, Minorca, belonging to Spain—Corsica, Sardinia, Elba, Sicily, Lipari Isles, and Malta.—In the Adriatic Sea or Gulf of Venice, are the Dalmatian

Isles. On the coast of Greece, are the Ionian Isles, viz. Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Thiaki or Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, and Cerigo. To the south, Candia and Negropont, with numerous islands in the Archipelago.

PENINSULAS.

The Peninsulas are those of Jutland in Denmark,—Spain,—Italy,—Morea in Greece,—and the Crimea, or Krim, near the Sea of Azov.

ISTHMUSES.

The Isthmuses are those of Corinth and Prekop; the former joins the Morea, and the latter the Crimea.

CAPE.

North Cape of Lapland; Naze, or Lindesnaes, S. of Norway; Spurn Head, N. of the Humber; Lizard Point and Land's End, in Cornwall; Cape Clear, S. of Ireland; Cape La Hogue, N.W. of France; Capes Ortegal and Finisterre, N.W. of Spain; Cape St. Vincent, S.W. of Portugal; Cape Passaro, S. of Sicily; Spartivento and Di Leuca, S. of Italy; and Cape Matapan, S. of the Morea, in Greece.

MOUNTAINS.

Dofrefield, or Norrska Fiellen, between Norway and Sweden; Ouralian Mountains to the N.E. of Russia; the Hartz in Germany; Pyrenees, between France and Spain; the Sierra Nevada, in Spain; and Sierra da Estrella, in Portugal; Carpathian Mountains, between Poland and Hungary. The Alps bound the north of Italy. The Apennines extend through the whole length of Italy. The Peak in Derbyshire; Wharnside and Ingleborough, in Yorkshire; Plinlimmon and Snowdon, in Wales; the Gram-

pians in Scotland ; with the Cheviot Hills, on the borders of England and Scotland. Mount Blanc, in Savoy ; St. Gothard and Great St. Bernard, in Switzerland. The Hæmus or Balkan, in Turkey. The Volcanic Mountains are, Vesuvius near Naples ; Etna, in Sicily ; and Hecla, in the cold isle of Iceland.

OCEANS, SEAS, &c.

The Atlantic or Western Ocean ; the Arctic or Frozen Ocean ; the White Sea ; the Baltic Sea ; with the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland ; the Skager Rack ; the Cattegat ; and the Sound ; the North Sea, or German Ocean ; the Irish Sea and St. George's Channel ; the English Channel, and Straits of Dover ; the Bay of Biscay ; Straits of Gibraltar ; and the Mediterranean Sea, the east part of which is called the Levant ; the Straits of Messina and Bonifacio ; the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice ; the Ionian Sea, and Gulf of Lepanto ; the Archipelago ; Dardanelles ; Sea of Marmora ; and Straits of Constantinople ; the Black Sea, Straits of Caffa, or Jenicale ; and the Sea of Azov.

CHIEF RIVERS.

The Thames, Severn, Mersey, Trent, Humber, Tees, and Tyne, in England ; the Forth, Clyde, and Tay, in Scotland ; the Shannon, in Ireland ; the Elbe, in Germany ; the Weisel, or Vistula, in Poland and Prussia ; the Volga and Don, in Russia ; the Rhine in Germany and the Netherlands ; the Seine, Rhone, and Garonne, in France ; the Tagus, in Portugal and Spain ; the Ebro, in Spain ; the Po and Tiber, in Italy ; and the Danube, which flows through Germany, Hungary, and Turkey, into the Black Sea.

LAPLAND.

Lapland is not an independent state, it is divided into Norwegian and Swedish, and Russian Lapland. The whole country of Lapland extends from the North Cape to the White Sea. Norwegian Lapland is included in the government of Wardehuus. South Lapland is the most valuable. Russian Lapland lies between Lake Enara and the White Sea. The dimensions of each of these parts have not been ascertained with accuracy.

EXTENT. It is difficult to apply any scale of measurement to this irregular tract of country; but the length may be stated at about 600 miles, and the breadth 500.

CLIMATE. The winters are intensely cold. It is no unusual thing for people's lips to be frozen to the cup in attempting to drink. Their limbs sometimes mortify with the cold. Drifts of snow sometimes suddenly come on, four or five feet deep, threatening to bury the traveller. When a thaw takes place, and a frost succeeds, the Laplander is presented with a smooth level of ice, over which he travels, with a rein-deer in a sledge, with inconceivable swiftness, two hundred miles a day. Owing to the general barrenness of the soil, Lapland is but thinly peopled. The heats of summer are excessive for a short time. During the winter in some parts of Lapland, the sun is absent for seven weeks; but the moon and stars are visible, and shine without intermission. In the summer the sun does not set for as long a time.

MOUNTAINS. Lapland is a vast mass of mountains, irregularly crowded together, separated, however, in some parts, with rivers and lakes; and in others, intermixed with forests, heaths, fens and deserts, and even with cultivated vales.

METALS, &c. Silver and gold mines, as well as copper and lead, have been found here, and worked with advantage.

ANIMALS. Bears, wolves, and lynxes are sometimes met with; also foxes, hares, and squirrels, which become white in winter; but the animal most peculiar to Lapland is the rein-deer, which, during life, supplies its master with labour and milk, and, when dead, every part becomes serviceable; the skin for clothing and boots; the horns to make utensils; the sinews for thread, and the flesh for food.

LANGUAGE. So imperfect is the language of the Laplanders, that it is with difficulty they understand each other; it is of Finnish origin. They have neither writing nor letters among them, but a number of hieroglyphics.

CUSTOMS, &c. The Laplanders live in huts in the form of tents; their fire is made upon stones in the middle; scarcely able to stand upright, they mostly sit upon their heels round the fire. When they take their meals, a carpet is spread on the ground, and the food placed thereon, round which both men and women sit close to the ground.

GOVERNMENT. The Danes, Swedes, and Russians, after having divided this country, endeavoured, but with no great success, to subject the Laplanders to their different forms of government.

The Norwegian part of Lapland (hitherto called Danish Lapland) has been ceded to Sweden; and a part of Swedish Lapland was conquered by Russia.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

Sweden and Norway are united into one kingdom, extending from north to south 1190 miles, with a breadth of 480, and a population of upwards of four millions.

SWEDEN.

Sweden is divided into the following Provinces, viz.—

PROVINCES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Sweden Proper</i> . . .	<i>Stockholm, Upsal.</i>
<i>Gothland</i> . . .	<i>Calmar, Lund, & Gottenburg.</i>
<i>Nordland & West Bothnia</i>	<i>Umea.</i>
<i>Swedish Lapland</i> . .	<i>Tornea, Umea.</i>

The Swedish ISLES are Gothland and Oeland, with innumerable smaller ones on the coasts.

GULF of Bothnia, which is an arm of the Baltic.

The Sound is a strait that separates Sweden from Zeeland.

SWEDEN, though a very large State, being upwards of 900 miles long, and in some parts 400 broad, contains comparatively few inhabitants; not more than three millions. It is bounded on the north by Lapland, on the east by the Gulf of Bothnia and the Baltic, on the south by the Baltic, and on the west by Norway, the Cattegat, and the Sound.

SWEDEN PROPER, contains the provinces of Uplandia, Sudermania, Westermania, Nerica, and Dalecarlia. **STOCKHOLM** is the capital of this country, and contains 78,000 inhabitants, it is built on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges, and is neither walled nor fortified, being naturally secured by little rocks and islands which surround it. Stockholm is the residence of the kings of Sweden; and many of the palaces are covered with copper. Its arsenal is famous. *Upsal* is a considerable town, and noted for its university.

GOTHLAND, contains East Gothland, West Gothland, Smaland, Wermland, Schonen, Bleking, &c. *Calmar*, a sea-port for exporting planks, hemp, alum, &c. *Lund* is accounted the most ancient town in Sweden; it is said to have flourished at the time of our Saviour's birth, it has a university. *Gottenburg* is a fortified and commercial town of West Gothland, seated at the mouth of the river Gotha, which forms an excellent harbour. It is the best situation for foreign trade of any in the kingdom, as it lies without the Sound. *Carlskrona* is a naval port and arsenal.

NORRLAND includes the provinces of West Bothnia, Gestrícia, Helsingia, Medelpadia, Jemtland, and Angermannland.

SWEDISH LAPLAND includes Pithea, Tornea, Komi, &c. *Tornea* lies north of the Gulf of Bothnia, on a small island, and has a good harbour. Here the Laplanders, Norwegians, and Russians resort, to barter their skins, &c., for other articles.

The *Island of Gothland* is fertile, with fine woods of oaks and pines, and good pastures and fisheries. *Oeland* is also a fertile island.

CLIMATE, &c. In the north of Sweden there is neither spring nor autumn. Summer bursts suddenly from winter, and vegetation is quick: the valleys, which were before covered with snow, are green in a few days. It lasts about three months, and in this season they sow and plant. There is little corn, but good pasturage.

METALS. Sweden contains mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, and Iron. The copper mines are very spacious, affording commodious subterraneous habitations for numerous families.

ANIMALS, &c. The wild animals are the bear, the lynx, the wolf, the beaver, otter, glutton, flying squirrel, &c. The Swedish horses are preferable in war to the German. There is plenty of venison and fish.

PEOPLE, — CUSTOMS. The Swedes are in general healthy, cheerful, complaisant, and courageous; they can endure hunger, cold, and poverty. The women here go to

plough, thresh out the corn, row upon the water, serve the bricklayers, and carry burthens. The order of nobles is so numerous that many shopkeepers have titles, and they are eagerly sought after by all classes.

RELIGION. Christianity was introduced here in the ninth century. Their religion is *Lutheran*, which was propagated among them by Gustavus Vasa, about the year 1533. No other religion is tolerated.

LANGUAGE, &c. The Swedish language is a dialect of the Teutonic, and resembles that of Denmark. The Swedes discover a taste for literature. Drawing, sculpture, architecture, and agriculture, are all encouraged. The *University of Upsal* is termed the great and unrivalled school of natural history. *Linnaeus* contributed to the improvement of botany. *Puffendorf* was a great statesman, civilian, and historian.

CHRONOLOGY. Scandinavia was the ancient name of Sweden and Norway. The Goths were the early inhabitants of this country; who, joined by the Normans, Saxons, Vandals, &c., subdued the Roman Empire. Sweden was united to Denmark and Norway in 1387, under *Margaret*, by the union of Calmar, and continued so till 1523, when the famous Gustavus Vasa expelled the Danes, and ever since it has remained independent. It was made an absolute monarchy in 1772, by Gustavus III. Those called the States having greatly abused their power to the dissatisfaction of the majority of the people, a great revolution took place, and the king assumed the power vested in their sovereigns by the ancient constitution.

Gustavus III. was basely assassinated in 1792, and on his death-bed nominated his brother, the Duke of Sudermania, regent during the minority of his son, the heir to the throne. The young king, Gustavus IV., after a short reign, was deposed by his uncle the Duke, who seized the government. Bernadotte, a French general, was shortly after chosen heir to the crown, and on the death of Charles XIII., succeeded, with the title of Charles-John XIV.

NORWAY.

Norway is divided into four general governments,
viz.—

GOVERNMENTS.

Drontheim	. . .	Drontheim.
Bergen.	. . .	Bergen.
Christiansand	. . .	Christiansand.
Aggerhuus	. . .	Christiana and Fredericksball.

CHIEF TOWNS.



MOUNTAINS.—*The Dofrefield, Daarafield, or Norrska Fiellen.*

ISLANDS.—*The Loffoden Isles, Wardehuus, Mageroe or North Cape, &c.*

CAVES.—*North Cape, and the Naze or Lindesnaes.*

NORWAY (or the *Northern way*) is about 1,000 miles long, and averages 220 broad. It is separated from the north of Denmark, by the Skager Rack and the Cattegat; and it lies along the north-west coast of Europe. Its population is about one million.

WARDEHUUS takes its name from a small island and seaport of Finmark or Norwegian Lapland in the north of Europe.

DRONTHEIM lies north of Bergen, extending nearly 500 miles in length along the coast of the North Sea. The town of *Drontheim* was formerly the capital of Norway, and the usual residence of its kings.

BERGEN or *Bergenhuus*, is on the south-west coast. *Bergen*, a handsome and ancient sea-port, is its capital; sometime the capital of Norway and the residence of the viceroy.

CHRISTIANSAND, the most southern province of Norway, has a capital of the same name; its harbour is frequented for shelter by vessels passing to and from the Baltic.

AGGERHUUS is a very mountainous province, in the south part of Norway. *Christiana*, the present capital of the kingdom, has an excellent harbour, and carries on a considerable trade. *Frederickschall* is a sea-port. At the siege of this place, Charles XII. of Sweden lost his life, being killed by a musket-ball in the trenches, in the year 1718.

MOUNTAINS. The *Dofrefield* mountains frequently called the Norwegian Alps, lie between Sweden and Norway, forming a long chain from north to south. They have different names, as *Norrska Fiellen*, *Runfield*, *Dourfield*, &c.

RIVERS. The rivers and cataracts which intersect the mountains, render travelling exceedingly dangerous. The *Glommen* is the principal.

ISLANDS. The *Loffoden* Isles lie off the western coast of Norway.

CAVES. The *North Cape* at the northern, and the *Naze* at the southern, extremity of Norway.

The coast of Norway is penetrated by arms of the sea called *fjords*, the shores of some of them are the most fertile spots in the country; others are surrounded by enor-

mous perpendicular rocks. On the western coast is the famous vortex of the sea, called the *Maelstrom*. If a ship or any thing comes near it, it is drawn in and dashed to pieces.

CLIMATE, &c. The climate of Norway varies greatly. At Bergen the winter is moderate and the sea is practicable. The eastern part of Norway is commonly covered with snow. The cold sets in about the middle of October, and continues with intense severity, till the middle of April. At Bergen, the longest day consists of about nineteen hours, and the shortest of about five. In summer the inhabitants can read and write at midnight by the light of the sky; and in the more northerly parts, about midsummer, the sun is continually in view; but in the depth of winter, in those parts, there is only a faint glimmering of light, at noon, for about an hour and a half; yet the sky is often so serene, and the moon and the aurora borealis so bright, that they carry on their fishery, and work at their several trades in the open air.

PEOPLE—CUSTOMS. The Norwegians are less polished than the Swedes and Danes. They are in general strong, robust, brave, frank, and hospitable, but quick in their resentments. Every inhabitant is an artizan, and supplies his family in all its necessities with his own manufactures. They have few corn-fields or gardens to cultivate; and for their living they are obliged to spend their time in hunting or fishing. Their chief wealth consists in their immense forests, which furnish foreigners with masts, beams, planks, and boards. They have a great variety of birds and fish; and their animals are much the same as those given in the account of Sweden and Lapland.

STONES AND MINERALS. They have quarries of excellent marble and other stones, and mines of various metals. The magnet and asbestos, both of which have such wonderful properties, are also found here.

RELIGION. Their religion is Lutheran, and they have bishops, as those of Denmark, without temporal jurisdiction.

CHRONOLOGY. Norway belonged to Denmark for upwards of nine centuries, but at the peace of Paris, in 1814, it was united to Sweden; it is still, however, a distinct kingdom, governed by its own laws and legislature, and acknowledging fealty only to Sweden.

DENMARK.

Denmark consists of the Peninsula of Jutland and Sleswick, the Duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg, and several islands in the Baltic Sea.

DUCHIES, &c.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Denmark</i>		<i>Jutland</i>	.	<i>Wiborg, Aalaborg, Aarhuus.</i>
<i>Proper,</i>		<i>Sleswick</i>	.	<i>Sleswick, Flensburg, Ripen.</i>
<i>Holstein</i>	.	.	.	<i>Gluckstadt, Altona, and Kiel.</i>
<i>Lauenburg</i>	.	.	.	<i>Lauenburg.</i>
<i>The Chief</i>		<i>Zeeland</i>	.	<i>COPENHAGEN, Elsinore.</i>
<i>Islands,</i>		<i>Funen</i>	.	<i>Odense.</i>

The other Islands are Falster, Langeland, Laaland, Femeren, Alsen, Moen, Bornholm, &c.

In the North Sea, Iceland, Greenland, Spitzbergen, and the Feroe Isles.

DENMARK lies to the north of Germany. It has the German Ocean on the west, the Cattegat and Baltic on the east, and the Skager Rack on the north. The continental parts of Denmark, comprising Jutland, with the Duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg, are about 250 miles in length from north to south, and about 90 miles at the greatest width.

JUTLAND is composed of four general governments. *Wiborg* is one of the most ancient towns in the kingdom.

SLESWICK lies to the south of Jutland; its chief towns are *Sleswick* on the river *Sley*, and *Flensburg*, a sea-port in the Little Belt.

HOLSTEIN and LAUENBURG. These Duchies, forming the southern boundary of the kingdom, are separated from Hanover by the Elbe. Lauenburg originally formed part of the Hanoverian dominions, but was annexed by an act of the Congress of Vienna to Prussia; and since transferred by that power in exchange for Pomerania and Rugen, which had been ceded to Denmark in lieu of Norway and Lapland. *Gluckstadt*, with a population of 6,000 is the capital city. *Altona*, the principal town, contains upwards of 26,000.

ZEELAND is the largest of the isles of Denmark, and exceedingly fertile. COPENHAGEN, the capital of Denmark, is considered the most uniform and best built city of the north. It is seated on the east shore of the island. The haven is the chief glory of Copenhagen; it is generally crowded with ships. Several of the streets have canals and quays for ships.

FUNEN lies between Jutland and Zeeland. The Little Belt separates it from Jutland, and the Great Belt from Zeeland. It is fertile in pasture and grain. *Odense* is its capital, an ancient town, about two miles from the Bay of Slegestrånd.

FALSTER lies south of Zeeland: it is fertile, and abounds in game. *Langeland* is a fertile isle, between Laaland and Funen. *Laaland*, a small but very fertile isle, south of Zeeland, producing fine wheat. *Femern*, a small island three miles from the coast of Holstein. *Alsén* lies between the Duchy of Sleswick and Funen; it is noted for producing aniseeds. *Mona* or *Moen* lies south-east of Zeeland. *Bornholm* is nearly surrounded with rocks: the soil is stony, but fertile.

ICELAND, a large island north of Europe. For nearly two months together the sun is never fully below the horizon in summer, nor above it in winter. This island is famous for the burning mountain *Hecla*, and the *Geysers*, springs of boiling water. *Skaalholi*, the capital, has a college, a cathedral, and a school.

GREENLAND (on which the Danes have a settlement, and is probably connected with the continent of America) is noted for the whale fishery on its coasts. *Spitzbergen* is sometimes comprehended under the general name of *Greenland*. The *Feroe* islands amount to twenty-five in the Northern Ocean; and each is a lofty mountain rising out of the waves. Seventeen only are inhabited.

CLIMATE, &c. The climate is more temperate in Denmark, on account of the vapours from the surrounding sea, than in many more southerly parts of Europe. Spring and autumn are seasons scarcely known here, on account of the sudden transitions from cold to heat, and from heat to cold. It is a flat country, abounding in bogs and morasses, and extremely subject to fogs.

The SOIL is, upon the whole, but indifferent. It produces, however, sufficient corn and good pasturage in many parts, and the coasts supply plenty of fish.

ANIMALS. The Danes have an excellent breed of horses, both for the saddle and carriage; great numbers of these and of horned cattle are sold annually.

POPULATION, &c. The population of the whole of his Danish Majesty's dominions, including Jutland, Holstein, Lauenburg, the Isles, &c., amounts to about two millions.

The ancient inhabitants of Denmark possessed a degree of courage which approached even to ferocity; at present they are considered quiet and industrious.

RELIGION. Their religion is Lutheran, but all others

are tolerated. The kingdom is divided into six dioceses governed by Bishops; but they have little temporal power, and few cathedrals or ecclesiastical courts.

LANGUAGE, &c. Their language is a dialect of the Teutonic; but German and French are spoken at court. English also has been usually taught as a necessary part of a superior education. There is a university at Copenhagen, but the Danes have not, in general, distinguished themselves in literature. Astronomy, however, boasts their *Tycho Brahe*; and *Zoega*, one of the most learned of modern antiquaries, was a Dane; as is also *Thorwaldson*, one of the greatest of modern sculptors.

CURIOSITIES, &c. The Royal Museum of Copenhagen contains one of the finest collections in Europe; and the round tower of Trinity Church is so contrived, that a coach may drive to its top. The population of Copenhagen exceeds 120,000. The ancient inscriptions in Runic characters inscribed upon rocks are thought to be the greatest curiosities. They are supposed to be the ancient manner of writing, before the use of paper and waxen tablets were known.

GOVERNMENT, &c. Denmark is an hereditary monarchy, and governed in an absolute manner. But the Danish kings are legal sovereigns; for the senators, nobility, clergy, and commons divested themselves of their right as well as power in 1660, and made a formal surrender of their liberties to the then king, Frederick III.

COMMERCE, &c. Denmark is extremely well situated, and her harbours well calculated for commerce. Her mariners are expert. The Danes export fir and timber for ship-builders, tallow, hides, train oil, tar, and iron, black cattle, horses, &c., the natural product of this country.

REVENUES. The revenues are from three sources—impositions on the natural subjects, duties paid by foreigners, and the king's own demesne lands, including confiscations. All foreign ships that pass through the Sound pay the toll at *Elsineur*, a town situated on the Sound at the entrance of the Baltic. The whole revenue of his Danish Majesty may amount to about a million and a half sterling.

CHRONOLOGY. The Scandinavians or Cimbri, and the Teutones were ancient inhabitants of Denmark, as well as of Norway and Sweden. The terms Danes, Saxons, Jutes, or Goths, Germans, &c., were also promiscuously used even long after the time of Charlemagne.

In the beginning of the eleventh century, under *Canute the Great*, Denmark appeared in the zenith of glory, as far as extent of dominion can sanction the expression.

Very few interesting events preceded the year 1387, when *Margaret* mounted the throne, and, partly by her address, and partly by her hereditary right, formed the union of Calmar, by which she was acknowledged sovereign of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway. She held her dignity with such firmness and courage, that she was justly styled the Semiramis of the North. But her successors being destitute of her great qualifications, lost Sweden; Norway, however, still continued annexed to Denmark.

In 1448, the crown of Denmark fell to Christian, Count of Oldenburg, from whom the present royal family of Denmark is descended.

In 1513, Christian II., one of the greatest tyrants of modern times, mounted the throne. The Danes, on account of his bloody massacres, rebelled against him.

Frederick Duke of Holstein was unanimously chosen. He embraced the opinions of Luther; and in 1536, the Protestant religion was established there by *Christian III.* The present king, *Christian VIII.*, was cousin to the late sovereign, *Frederick VI.*

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

The Empire of Russia occupies all the north-east part of Europe, and north of Asia.

Russia Proper contains 38 governments, to which are added 13 conquered provinces, including Poland and Finland; Perm and Orenburg* are partly in Asia.*

<i>Archangel</i>	<i>Livonia, or</i>	<i>Penza</i>	<i>Tchernigov</i>
<i>Olonetz</i>	<i>Riga</i>	<i>Simbirsk</i>	<i>Oukrain</i>
<i>Vologda</i>	<i>Tver</i>	<i>Orenburg*</i>	CHIEF TOWN
<i>Revel</i>	<i>Vladimir</i>	<i>Orlov</i>	<i>Charkov</i>
<i>St. Peters-</i>	<i>Nizney Nov-</i>	<i>Tambov</i>	<i>Poltava</i>
<i>burg</i>	<i>gorod</i>	<i>Koursk</i>	<i>Ekaterinoslav</i>
<i>Novgorod</i>	<i>Kazane</i>	<i>Voronez</i>	<i>Taurida</i>
<i>Jaroslav</i>	<i>Smolensk</i>	<i>Saratov</i>	CHIEF TOWN
<i>Kostroma</i>	<i>Moscow</i>	<i>Don Cossacks</i>	<i>Simperopol</i>
<i>Vyatka</i>	<i>Kalouga</i>	CHIEF TOWN	<i>Kiev</i>
<i>Perm*</i>	<i>Toola</i>	<i>Azov</i>	<i>Cherson</i>
<i>Pskov</i>	<i>Riazane</i>	<i>Astrachan</i>	

[The above governments have chief towns of the same name, with the exceptions noted.]

THIRTEEN CONQUERED PROVINCES.

PROVINCE	CHIEF TOWN	PROVINCE	CHIEF TOWN
<i>Courland</i>	<i>Mittau</i>	<i>Volhynia</i>	<i>Jitomir</i>
<i>Wilna</i>	<i>Wilna</i>	<i>Podolia</i>	<i>Bratzlav</i>
<i>Vitebsk, or } Bielo</i>	<i>Vitebsk.</i>	<i>Bassarabia</i>	<i>Bender</i>
<i>Minsk</i>	<i>Minsk</i>	<i>Caucasus</i>	<i>Georgievsk</i>
<i>Moghilev</i>	<i>Moghilev</i>	<i>Doghestan</i>	<i>Derbent</i>
<i>Grodno</i>	<i>Grodno</i>	<i>Finland, including }</i>	<i>Abo</i>
<i>Poland</i>	<i>Warsaw</i>	<i>Vyborg</i>	

The chief CITIES are *St. Petersburg, Moscow, Archangel, Abo, Vyborg, Riga, Revel, Cronstadt, Odessa, Sevastopol, &c.*

The chief RIVERS are the *Volga, the Don, the Duna, the Borysthenes or Dnieper, the Dniester, and Dwina.*

The MOUNTAINS are those called *Oural, or Ouralian.*

The LAKES are those of *Ladoga, Onega, Ilmen, &c.*

The chief ISLANDS are *Cronstadt, Oesel, Dago, and Aland.*

The GULFS are those of *Finland, Livonia or Riga, &c.*

RUSSIA is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean, on the east by the North Pacific Ocean, on the south by Tartary, the Caspian, and Black Seas, and on the west by Sweden, Prussia, Austria, Turkey, and the Baltic Sea. Its greatest length from west to east is about 6,000 miles, and its greatest width from north to south about 2,000 miles.

ST. PETERSBURG, the capital of this vast empire, is a large and handsome city, founded by Peter the Great in 1703, on the marshy banks of the River Neva, at the top of the Gulf of Finland. By making it the seat of government, and the principal sea-port of the empire, it has become one of the largest capitals of Europe; by his cutting the canal of Vishnei Volotchok, and by other canals, since formed, opening a direct water communication between the Baltic and the Caspian Seas, it is now a place of considerable trade; in 1840, the population amounted to 470,202.

Moscow is pleasantly situated in the very heart of the empire, and was formerly the capital; since the erection of St. Petersburg it has been inhabited by the chief merchants and manufacturers of the country, and by such nobility as do not attend the court. *Peter the Great* had Moscow paved, and adorned with noble edifices. A great part of this city was burnt on the invasion of it by the French in 1812. It contains nearly 300,000 inhabitants. *Archangel* is on the borders of the White Sea, and is a place of good trade. The Russians build some of their men-of-war there. *Vyborg* is a well fortified sea-port town; it is seated on the north side of the Gulf of Finland.

Riga is a large, populous, and opulent city of Russia, near the Gulf of Riga or Livonia; and, next to St. Petersburg, it is the most commercial town in the empire. The principal exports are corn, hemp, flax, iron, timber, masts, leather, tallow, &c. *Revel*, an opulent city of Russia, formerly one of the Hanse Towns, is seated near the Gulf of Finland, partly on a mountain. *Cronstadt* lies eight miles west of St. Petersburg, on an island. Its harbour is the station of the Russian fleet, having great magazines of naval stores.

Odessa, in the Black Sea, is the principal place for trade in the south of Russia.

Sevastopol, in the Crimea, is the great naval station of Russia in the Black Sea.

Astrachan, lies on the Volga, about twenty miles from the Caspian Sea. The population is about 70,000, a mixture of Russians, Greeks, Tartars, English, French, and Persians; even the Hindoos have a small quarter allotted them.

FINLAND lies north of the Gulf of Finland and is tolerably fruitful; it was ceded to Russia by the late peace. *Abo* lies near the point where the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland meet. It is a sea-port; the inhabitants export linen, corn, flax, and iron. This place was almost entirely destroyed by fire in September, 1827.

The COSSACKS are a people that originally inhabited the confines of Poland, Tartary, and Turkey, between the rivers Oural and Dniester; they are divided into several branches, as the Cossacks of the Borysthenes; the Don Cossacks; the Ouralian Cossacks, &c. They are now entirely subject to Russia. The Ouralian Cossacks enjoy the right of fishing on the coast of the Caspian Sea, in consequence of which many of them are very rich.

CAUCASUS is a province extending from the Black to the Caspian Sea. *Gheorgievsk* and *Mozdok* are both

strongly fortified towns, intended to keep in check the Circassians who dwell amidst the mountains of Caucasus, and whose valour has hitherto defeated every effort of the Russians to reduce them to a state of subjection. The Circassians, though spare, are tall, handsome, and athletic; the females are celebrated for their fine forms and delicate complexions.

RIVERS. The *Volga* is the largest river in Europe; after watering many fine provinces, it enters the Caspian Sea, by many mouths, below *Astrachan*. The *Don* falls into the Sea of Azov. It has so many windings and shoals, that it is scarcely navigable. The *Duna* falls into the Baltic below *Riga*. The *Dnieper* (anciently *Borysthenes*) flows entirely through the Russian dominions, a course of about 800 miles, and falls into the Black Sea. The *Dniester*, a fine river that falls into the Black Sea, between the Danube and Dnieper. The *Dwina* falls into the White Sea at *Archangel*.

MOUNTAINS. The *Ouralian* mountains lie between Europe and Asia, towards the north. They contain gold mines, which have lately produced about 1,000,000*l.* annually.

LAKES. The lake *Ladoga* lies north-east of *St. Petersburg*. It is the largest lake in Europe. Seals abound in it. *Onega* lies to the north-east of *Ladoga*, and has a communication with it, and through it with *St. Petersburg*. *Ilmen* lies south of *Ladoga*, near the city of *Novgorod*.

ISLANDS. *Cronstadt*, or the island of *Retusari*, is situated near the top of the Gulf of Finland, eight miles west of *St. Petersburg*. *Oesel* and *Dago*, are two small islands between the Gulfs of *Riga* and Finland. *Aland* is at the southern extremity of the Gulf of Bothnia.

GULFS. The Gulf of *Finland* is that eastern arm of the Baltic that runs up to *St. Petersburg*. The Gulf of *Livonia* or *Riga* lies more southerly, forming the northern boundary of Courland.

CLIMATE, &c. Russia has a vast diversity both of soil and climate. In the northern parts the sun is seen in the summer two months above the horizon, without setting; but in the southern the longest day does not exceed fifteen hours and a half. An inhabitant of our climate can have no idea of cold so intense as is experienced in Russia. When a person walks out in that severe weather, the cold makes the eyes water, and that water freezing, hangs in little icicles on the eye-lashes. As the common peasants usually wear their beards, they hang at the chin like a solid lump of ice; and it is no uncommon thing to have

the ends of their noses frozen. Russia is a flat level country, generally marshy, and abounding with forests, lakes, rivers, and vast barren *steppes* or plains. The northern parts are covered with snow more than half the year; hence it is, that they are but thinly peopled.

The quickness of vegetation in Russia is nearly the same as described in Sweden. The country abounds with forests of pine and birch.

ANIMALS. The *lynx*, famous for its piercing eye, is a native of this empire. There are also hyenas, bears, wolves, the elk, antelope, beaver, &c. The furs of the black foxes and ermine are valuable. The Russians are well provided with sturgeon, cod, salmon, &c.

POPULATION, &c. The European provinces, exclusive of Poland, have a population of about 50,000,000, and the Asiatic states upwards of 5,000,000. The Russians are a personable people, hardy, vigorous, patient of labour, and of good stature. Before the days of Peter the Great they were considered as drunken, barbarous, and ignorant. The upper classes are now as refined as other Europeans; but most of the peasants are serfs or slaves, and sold with the land; their clothing are sheep skins with the wool turned inward.

RELIGION. The established religion is the Greek church, but little differing from popery; yet all others are permitted and protected.

LANGUAGE. The common language of Russia is a mixture of the Polish and Slavonian; the most learned of their clergy, however, make use of what is called modern Greek. The Russians have thirty-six letters, some of which have a strong resemblance to the old Greek alphabet.

CURIOSITIES. Among these may be named the numerous canals made by Peter the Great, for the benefit of commerce. The rocks of ice found to the north of Russia, in the Frozen Ocean, may be mentioned also as great natural curiosities. They are of many miles extent, and of an astonishing height, and sometimes seem adorned, like cathedrals, with pinnacles, which reflect every variety of colour, in the sun.

GOVERNMENT. This vast tract of land is under the government of one monarch, formerly called Tzar of Muscovy, till Peter the Great assumed the title of Emperor, and Autocrat of all the Russias. He rules in the most absolute manner, having the lives and fortunes of his subjects wholly at his disposal. The succession is hereditary, but the reigning sovereign has the power of appointing a successor. The acquisitions of territory by treaty and

conquest have been unparalleled ; and the Russian dominions in Europe, formerly an insignificant territory round Moscow, now stretch from the Arctic Ocean to the Danube.

REVENUE. This is uncertain, but supposed to be about 13,000,000*l.* sterling.

COMMERCE. Russia is noted for its timber, hemp, and flax trade, its iron and copper mines, its pitch, tar, tallow, wax, honey, furs and leather. The inland trade of Russia, which is extensive, is carried on by caravans, and the inland navigation by rivers and canals. To China, the Russians send furs, &c., and bring back from thence, tea, silk, cotton, gold, &c.

CHRONOLOGY. The history of Russia is not very interesting till about 1450, when John Basilovich re-conquered it from the Tartars. About the middle of the sixteenth century the Russians discovered and conquered Siberia.

It became an empire in 1721, under Peter I. deservedly surnamed the Great. Perhaps a more extraordinary character, or a more indefatigable prince, for the welfare of his people, never appeared. The history of his reign, together with that of his empress, Catherine I., is worthy of particular attention. Afterwards succeeded *Peter II.* The reign of *Anne* was a prosperous one ; but that of *Elizabeth* more glorious than the reign of any of her predecessors, her father's (*Peter the Great*) excepted. *Peter III.* succeeded ; he lost his crown and life by his wife, the late Catherine II., who thus became empress. In her political capacity she was a great sovereign. *Paul I.*, her successor, reigned neither long nor gloriously. His son *Alexander*, the late emperor, succeeded him. He was born in 1777, and began the work of establishing a kind of legislative body or senate in St. Petersburg. On his death, in 1825, he was succeeded by Nicholas I., his second brother ; Constantine, the elder, relinquishing his right to the imperial crown.

POLAND.

Before the late extraordinary partitions of this country, it was generally divided into twelve provinces, of which—

RUSSIA has Courland, Samogitia, Lithuania, Masovia, Polesia, Volhynia, and Podolia.

PRUSSIA has Polachia, Polish Prussia, Great Poland.

AUSTRIA has Galicia and Lodomeria.

The chief CITIES are Warsaw and the independent city of Cracow.

The chief RIVERS are the Vistula, the Dnieper, the Dniester, and the Bug.

The MOUNTAINS are those called the Krapack, or Carpathian Mountains.

POLAND lies between Germany, Russia, and Prussia, and when entire, formed a kingdom of great extent, being about 600 miles from east to west, and as many from north to south. Its first partial dismemberment took place in 1772; a second partition in 1793; and in 1795, the king, Stanislaus Augustus, resigned his crown at Grodno.

By the Congress of Vienna, however, it was agreed to erect it, or a considerable portion of it, into a separate kingdom under the protection of the emperor of Russia, but whatever privileges were then conferred were abolished in 1832, and its name blotted from the list of kingdoms. The unfortunate Poles, surrounded by hostile nations, and debarred from succour, made a gallant struggle for independence, and resisted the whole power of Russia for a considerable period; but the country being without mountains to afford any strong positions for its defenders, Warsaw was carried by assault after a desperate defence. Since that time every effort has been made by Russia to destroy all trace of nationality.

WARSAW, in Masovia, formerly the capital, is a large city, surrounded by a moat and a double wall. Including its suburbs, it occupies a vast extent of ground. It is situated on the Vistula, which is about as broad here as the Thames at Westminster.

Cracow stands also on the Vistula: many of the streets are spacious and handsome, but almost every building bears the marks of ruined grandeur. Here most of the sovereigns of Poland were both crowned and interred. Its university is much decayed. Its public square has been considered one of the largest in Europe. By the Congress of Vienna this was made a free city, with an adjacent territory under the denomination of the "Bishopric of Cracow." Population 25,000. *Podgorze* is also declared a free city, with a territory of nearly four miles in circumference, but under the protection of Austria.

RIVERS. The *Vistula* is the largest river of Poland: it rises in the Carpathian Mountains, passes by Cracow,

Warsaw, Thorn, &c., and falls into the Baltic below Dantzic.

The *Dnieper* and the *Dniester* are noticed under Russia. The *Bug* rises in Podolia and falls into the Dnieper.

MOUNTAINS. The *Carpathian Mountains* divide Hungary and Transylvania from Poland. They are always covered with snow, which has been known to fall in the middle of summer. Except these, Poland is, in general, a level country.

CLIMATE, &c. The climate of Poland is considered healthy; and though cold, it may yet be called temperate, and settled, for so northerly a situation.

SOIL and PRODUCE. The soil is fertile in corn, as appears from the vast quantities sent down the Vistula to Dantzic. The pastures of Poland are rich.

ANIMALS. The forests contain great numbers of buffaloes, wolves, boars, gluttons, lynxes, elks, and deer, all wild; and a creature called *bohac*, resembling a guinea-pig, but seemingly of the beaver kind, each having a separate apartment, and living ten or twelve in a tribe.

POPULATION, MANNERS, &c. Before the dismemberment of this country, it was supposed to contain 14,000,000 of inhabitants. No fewer than 2,000,000 of Jews were said to inhabit there, but now the number is much reduced.

The Poles are fair in their complexion, well proportioned, and handsome; brave, honest, and hospitable. Their diversions are manly and warlike. The grandeur and equipages of the Polish nobility have been described as ceremonious, expensive, and showy. The peasants were born slaves, and had no notion of liberty.

RELIGION. Their religion is the Catholic; but Jews, Turks, and Infidels, are tolerated. The number of Protestants is very considerable. The clergy have been accounted rich, powerful, and ignorant.

LANGUAGE. Their language is a dialect of the Sclavonic, and is both harsh and inharmonious. The Latin is also common in some parts. The nobility and gentry speak French. Copernicus, the astronomer, was a native of this country.

CURIOSITIES. The salt mines here, consisting of numerous caverns several hundred yards deep, are wonderful; as are the human bodies preserved in the grottoes under the mountains near Kiov, on the Dnieper.

COMMERCE, &c. The chief exports of Poland are, all kinds of grain, hemp, flax, masts, planks, pitch, and tar honey, wax, tallow, &c. But commerce is chiefly confined to the city of Dantzic down the Vistula.

GOVERNMENT. The government was of a mixed form, being monarchical and aristocratical. The king was elected by the nobility, gentry, and clergy; and it was their custom not to inter their dead king till a new one was chosen.

CHRONOLOGY. Poland was anciently the country of the Vandals, who in part emigrated from it to invade the Roman empire; and they were partly expelled by the Russians and Tartars.

After a long succession of monarchs, the last sovereign, Stanislaus Augustus III., was elected in 1764. This prince, while a private nobleman, resided some time in London, and was a member of the Royal Society. His name deserves to be immortalized for his generous exertions for the welfare and liberty of his subjects in 1791, when a revolution took place to remove those barriers which had before kept the nobility and citizens at too great a distance from each other. The king and nobles patriotically stood forth, and re-modelled the constitution in a manner that did them honour, taking off the yoke of slavery from the people. But the barbarous policy of the neighbouring empires crushed the attempt. Stanislaus was deposed in 1795, and Poland dismembered. It now no longer stands amongst the list of nations.

[For a more extended history of Poland, Sweden, Denmark, Russia, Prussia, and the other European States, see "GUY'S ELEMENTS OF MODERN HISTORY," price 3s. 6d.]

PRUSSIA.

The territories of Prussia having been considerably extended by the Congress of Vienna, are now formed into the following ten Provinces:

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Eastern Prussia . . .</i>	<i>Königsburg, Tilsit, Memel</i>
<i>Western Prussia . . .</i>	<i>Dantzic, Elbing, Thorn</i>
<i>Grand Duchy of Posen .</i>	<i>Posen</i>
<i>Silesia</i>	<i>Breslau, Glogau</i>
<i>Brandenburg</i>	<i>BERLIN</i>
<i>Pomerania</i>	<i>Stralsund, Stettin, Stargard</i>
<i>Duchy of Saxony . . .</i>	<i>Magdeburg, Wittenburg</i>
<i>Westphalia</i>	<i>Münster, Minden</i>
<i>Neufchatel</i>	<i>Neufchatel</i>
<i>Grand Duchy of the Lower Rhine</i>	<i>Cologne, Aix-la-Chapelle, Coblentz</i>
<i>Duchy of Cleves and Berg</i>	<i>Cleves, Dusseldorf</i>

The last two Provinces constitute the accessions of Prussia on the Rhine.

The RIVERS are, the Vistula, Pregel, Memel, Oder, Warta, Elbe, Rhine.

The principal GULF is that of Dantzic.

The PRUSSIAN DOMINIONS, including the late acquisitions, are of considerable extent, being from 500 to 600 miles long from west to east, and the greatest width from north to south about 400 miles. They are bounded on the north by the Baltic, on the east by Poland, on the south by Bohemia, Franconia, &c., and on the west by the kingdom of the Netherlands: though this last boundary, it will be observed, includes the kingdoms of Saxony and Hanover, as well as some minor independent States.

By the Congress of Vienna, the king of Prussia was created Duke of Saxony, Grand Duke of the Lower Rhine, Landgrave of Thuringen, Margrave of the Two Lusatias, and Count of Henneberg, and placed in sovereign possession of a considerable part of Saxony, from the frontiers of Bohemia to Luckau, the bailiwicks of Turgau, Eilemburg, and Delitz, the country of Merseburg on the Saal, the principalities of Paderborn, Minden, Neufchatel, Corbey, and Siegen, the ancient department of the Outhé, Lower Meuse and Roer, Grand Duchy of Berg, Duchy of Westphalia, &c.

Part of Pomerania and the fertile island of Rugen, formerly belonging to Sweden, were received by Denmark in exchange for Norway at the peace of 1814, and transferred by that power to Prussia for the Duchy of Lauenburg.

BERLIN, seated on the little river Spree, is a large and handsome city, capital of the ancient electorate of Brandenburg; the seat of government, and the residence of the Prussian court. Its population in 1838 was 272,484. It has numerous manufactories of cloth, metals and glass; and has a communication by water both with the Baltic Sea and the German Ocean. The New Theatre, and Museum, are two of the most splendid and classical structures in Europe.

Konigsburg the capital of the ancient kingdom of Prussia; is a large beautiful city, containing upwards of 63,000 inhabitants. It is distinguished for its commerce and shipping, and stands on the Pregel, over which it has seven bridges. There are many fine public buildings, and a celebrated university in this city.

Dantzic is a large, rich, commercial town. It was an-

nexed to the king of Prussia's dominions in 1793. It has about 54,000 inhabitants, and is seated on the western bank of the Vistula, near the Baltic.

Memel is a strong fortress, and has an increasing trade.

Thorn, a city of Polish Prussia, stands on the Vistula, over which is a remarkable bridge. Its trade, though declining, is still considerable. *Elbing* is a populous seaport situated on the river Elbing, east of the Vistula, near the *Frische Haffe*. *Posen*, on the river Warta, is a fortified city, which is now erected into the capital of a grand duchy of this name, and furnishes one of the titles of his Prussian majesty. *Breslau* is the capital of Silesia, with a university. It is seated at the confluence of the rivers Oder and Ohlau, which last runs through some of the streets. It has several large squares, and the public buildings are very stately. It is populous and much frequented by the merchants of the surrounding countries.

RIVERS. For the *Vistula*, see Poland. *Pregel* runs into the *Frische Haffe*, below Königsberg. *Memel* is a river in Lithuania, running near the town of the same name. The *Gulf of Dantzic* lies on the southern shores of the Baltic.

THE CLIMATE, &c. The air upon the whole, is wholesome, the soil fruitful in corn and other commodities, and the forests abound with venison and wild fowl. The rivers and lakes are well stored with fish; and amber is found on the coasts of the Baltic, particularly on the Samland shore.

The **MANNERS** and **CUSTOMS** of the Prussians differ but little from those of the Germans. The same may be said of their diversions.

The Religion of Prussia is Protestant, both Lutheran and Calvinist: but chiefly the former. Almost all other sects are here tolerated. There is a university at Königsburg.

The **GOVERNMENT** is an absolute monarchy, and the succession hereditary.

The **REVENUE**, from its duties of customs and tolls, and the yearly subsidies, &c., is supposed to amount to nearly 8,000,000*l*.

The **COMMERCE** consists of naval stores, pot-ashes, amber, linseed, tallow, hemp-seed, wax, honey, corn, and other commodities. Their manufactories supply a great part of Germany, and are much increasing.

CHRONOLOGY. The early inhabitants, a brave and warlike people, descended from the Slavonians, refused to submit to the neighbouring princes. They continued independent and pagans to the time of the Crusades; when

about the year 1230, the German Knights of the Teutonic order, obliged them to embrace Christianity. The inhabitants of Prussia were almost extirpated by the religious knights during these conflicts, and the country peopled with Germans.

The elector, Frederick-William, surnamed the Great; by a treaty with Poland in 1657, obtained a confirmation of Ducal Prussia to him and his heirs, freed from vassalage. With these titles they continued till 1701, when Frederic, son of Frederick-William the Great, raised the duchy of Prussia to a kingdom, placing the crown on his own head.

Frederick-William III, whose reign commenced in 1797, died in 1840, and was succeeded by his son the crown prince, Frederick-William IV.—Population about 14,000,000.

BRITISH ISLES.

The United Kingdom, or British Isles, include GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, with the adjacent isles.

GREAT BRITAIN is divided into ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and WALES.

ENGLAND.

ENGLAND contains forty counties or shires, viz.

SIX NORTHERN COUNTIES.

COUNTIES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Northumberland</i>	<i>Newcastle, Morpeth, Alnwick</i>
<i>Cumberland</i>	<i>Carlisle, Penrith, Whitehaven</i>
<i>Westmoreland</i>	<i>Appleby, Kendal</i>
<i>Durham</i>	<i>Durham, Stockton, Sunderland</i>
<i>Yorkshire</i>	<i>York, Leeds, Hull, Scarborough</i>
<i>Lancashire</i>	<i>Lancaster, Liverpool, Manchester</i>

FOUR BORDERING ON WALES.

<i>Cheshire</i>	<i>Chester, Nantwich, Macclesfield</i>
<i>Shropshire</i>	<i>Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgenorth</i>
<i>Herefordshire</i>	<i>Hereford, Ledbury, Leominster</i>
<i>Monmouthshire</i>	<i>Monmouth, Abergavenny</i>

TEN NORTH MIDLAND.

<i>Derbyshire</i>	<i>Derby, Chesterfield, Ashbourn</i>
<i>Staffordshire</i>	<i>Stafford, Lichfield, Wolverhampton</i>
<i>Warwickshire</i>	<i>Warwick, Birmingham, Coventry</i>
<i>Worcestershire</i>	<i>Worcester, Kidderminster, Eoesham</i>

COUNTIES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Huntingdonshire</i>	<i>Huntingdon, St. Ives, St. Neot's</i>
<i>Northamptonshire</i>	<i>Northampton, Peterborough</i>
<i>Rutlandshire</i>	<i>Okeham, Uppingham</i>
<i>Leicestershire</i>	<i>Leicester, Loughborough</i>
<i>Nottinghamshire</i>	<i>Nottingham, Newark, Mansfield</i>
<i>Cambridgeshire</i>	<i>Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket</i>

TEN SOUTH MIDLAND.

<i>Gloucestershire</i>	<i>Gloucester, Bristol, Cheltenham</i>
<i>Oxfordshire</i>	<i>Oxford, Banbury, Woodstock</i>
<i>Buckinghamshire</i>	<i>Aylesbury, Buckingham, Wycombe</i>
<i>Bedfordshire</i>	<i>Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn</i>
<i>Hertfordshire</i>	<i>Hertford, St. Alban's, Hitchin</i>
<i>Middlesex</i>	<i>LONDON, Westminster, Uxbridge</i>
<i>Surrey</i>	<i>Guildford, Southwark, Kingston</i>
<i>Berkshire</i>	<i>Reading, Windsor, Abingdon</i>
<i>Wiltshire</i>	<i>Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough</i>
<i>Somersetshire</i>	<i>Bath, Wells, Taunton, Yeovil</i>

FOUR EASTERN.

<i>Lincolnshire</i>	<i>Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, Barton</i>
<i>Norfolk</i>	<i>Norwich, Yarmouth, Lynn, Holt</i>
<i>Suffolk</i>	<i>Ipswich, Bury, Hadleigh, Sudbury</i>
<i>Essex</i>	<i>Chelmsford, Colchester, Harwich</i>

SIX SOUTHERN.

<i>Kent</i>	<i>Canterbury, Maidstone, Dover</i>
<i>Sussex</i>	<i>Chichester, Lewes, Brighton</i>
<i>Hampshire</i>	<i>Winchester, Portsmouth, Southampton</i>
<i>Dorsetshire</i>	<i>Dorchester, Weymouth, Blandford</i>
<i>Devonshire</i>	<i>Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple</i>
<i>Cornwall</i>	<i>Launceston, Falmouth, Truro</i>

RIVERS in England.—*The Thames, Medway, Severn, Humber, Trent, Ouse, Mersey, Tees, Wear, Dee; the four Avons, Tyne, Tweed, &c.*

The LAKES are *Windermere, Derwentwater, Grassmere, Ulswater, Coniston, &c.*

The MOUNTAINS, HILLS, &c., are the *Peak, Helvettin, Cross Fell, Skiddaw, the Endle, Chiltern, Malvern, Cotswold, Wrekin, Mendip, Cheviot, Wharncote, Ingleborough, &c.*

CAVES. *Lizard Point, Land's End, Spurn Head, &c.*

BAYS. *Mount's Bay, Torbay, Cardigan Bay, Morecombe Bay, &c.*

ISLANDS. *The Isles of Wight, Portland, Scilly, Anglesea, Man, Ferne, Holy Isle, Cocquet, Sheppey, Alderney, Guernsey, Sark, and Jersey.*

ENGLAND is separated from France on the south by the English Channel, from Ireland on the west by St. George's Channel; it has the German Ocean on the east, and Scotland on the north. Its length is about 360 miles, and its average breadth, including *Wales*, about 230 miles.

Berwick-upon-Tweed is a town and county by itself.

Newcastle is famous for its coal trade; it stands on the Tyne; and with its extensive improvements displayed in its splendid streets, and public buildings, it is one of the best built towns in the north of England.

Durham is a county palatine, and is celebrated for its fine cathedral of pure Saxon, its college, and its mustard; it is built on seven hills on the banks of the Wear.

Sunderland is famous for its iron bridge over the Wear, under which ships can sail without lowering their masts. *Sunderland, Hartlepool* and *Stockton*, supply much of the London market with coals. *Darlington* is a large and flourishing town, the centre of the northern rail-way communications.

Yorkshire is the largest county in England, and is divided into three Ridings, called the North Riding, the East Riding, and West Riding. *York* was formerly reckoned the capital of the North, and in point of rank the second city in England. The Minster or Cathedral is considered the most elegant and magnificent Gothic structure in the kingdom.

Leeds is the principal of the clothing towns in Yorkshire; it is situated in a vale, which trade has rendered one of the most fertile spots in England. *Sheffield* is noted for its hardware. *Hull*, sometimes call *Kingston-upon-Hull*, is probably the fourth port in the kingdom for commerce. It is seated on a river of the same name, where it enters the Humber.

Scarborough is famous for sea-bathing and for its Spa.

Liverpool, upon the river Mersey, is a large and flourishing sea-port; though two centuries ago it was only a small village. It is at present the second port in the kingdom.

Its Docks are unrivalled for extent and convenience by any in the world. Its chief trade is with America and the East Indies.

Manchester is an ancient, populous, and flourishing town, the centre of the cotton trade : its immense business supplies the markets over the chief part of the world. It has attained greater opulence than any other of the trading towns in the British dominions. Its population is next to London.

Cheshire is a county palatine, and has distinct privileges. It gives the title of Earl to the Prince of Wales.—This county has been long famous for its cheese.

Derbyshire is celebrated for many natural curiosities, among which is the *Peak*, fluor and other spars, &c.

Staffordshire is noted for its porcelain and earthenware, and also for its cloth trade.

Warwickshire is the most central county in the kingdom. *Birmingham* is a large and populous town, celebrated for its hardware manufactures, which are sent to every quarter of the globe, and in cheapness and beauty are unrivalled. *Stratford-upon-Avon* is the birth-place of Shakspeare. *Coventry* is famous for the ribband trade ; it is a large and populous city.

Worcestershire is famous for the rich *Vale of Evesham*, and for pears and salt. *Worcester* is a well built and pleasant city, standing on a rising ground near the fertile borders of the Severn. It is eminent for its manufactories of gloves, and of beautiful porcelain, which is now equal to that of China, and perhaps superior to any other in Europe. *Kidderminster* has a large manufactory of carpets. *Droitwich* is noted for its salt pits, from which are obtained 700,000 bushels annually.

Herefordshire is noted for cider and hops.

Monmouth is celebrated for being the birth-place of Henry V., who conquered France. *Newport* in Monmouthshire is a place of considerable trade, the iron-works here and in the neighbourhood are of great importance.

Gloucestershire is famous for cheese. *Bristol* is a large and populous sea-port, mostly in Gloucestershire, but some part in Somersetshire ; it is a city, and has a separate jurisdiction. In wealth, trade, and population it is reckoned the third city in England, adjoining it are the famous hot wells of Clifton. *Tevesbury* is noted for its manufactory of stockings.

Cheltenham is celebrated for its mineral waters, it is more visited by invalids than any other town in England.

Oxford contains the best endowed and most celebrated university in the world.

Buckinghamshire is distinguished by its manufactories of lace. *Eton*, in this county, is famous for its college.

Berkshire contains Windsor Castle, the chief residence of the Sovereigns of England, and of unrivalled grandeur.

Bedford is famous for lace manufactories. *Dunstable* for straw hats.

Rutlandshire is the smallest county in England.

Nottingham is noted for stockings and ale, and *Mansfield* for malt.

Lincoln once contained fifty-two parish churches, and was exceedingly populous. The cathedral, a stately gothic pile, one of the largest in England, is its glory. Here is the famous great bell called Tom of Lincoln. The church at *Boston* has a lofty spire, which serves as a beacon for ships at sea.

In *Norfolk* not one hill of any considerable height is to be seen. *Norwich* is famous for crapes, camlets, damask, shawls, &c. It had once fifty-eight parochial churches, and has now thirty-six churches, besides the cathedral.

Cambridge is the seat of a celebrated university. *Newmarket* is remarkable for its horse races. The *Isle of Ely*, formerly a vast marsh, but now drained and become a rich soil, is included in Cambridgeshire, although it is a distinct district, and has its own jurisdiction. Its courts of justice are held in the city of Ely, and town of Wisbeach.

Hertford, the county town of Hertfordshire, was much diminished in its splendour, from the north road being turned through Ware by King John. This town was of some note even in the time of the ancient Britons; and the East Saxon kings often kept their court here. *St. Albans* is said to have been founded before the birth of Christ, and abounds in Roman remains; a portion of the Roman wall is yet to be seen.

Colchester is famous for oysters, and for its manufactories of baize and serges. *Harwich* is a port where passengers usually embark for Holland.

Middlesex. LONDON is allowed to be one of the first cities in the world; and, on account of its extent, riches, and commerce, it may be reckoned the most considerable. Its most remarkable buildings are, the six bridges across the Thames, viz., the four bridges, London, Blackfriars, Waterloo, and Westminster of stone, and the Southwark and Vauxhall of iron; the Tower, India-house, Custom-house, Royal Exchange, Mansion-house, Guildhall, Somerset-house, with King's College attached, Whitehall, Westminster-hall, the new Houses of Parliament, British Museum, National Gallery, and the churches, chiefly St. Paul's, Westminster Abbey, St. Stephen's Walbrook, and

St. Martin's in the Fields; besides many other noble edifices both public and private, as the Bank of England; the Post Office; the London University; the New Bethlem Hospital, Chelsea College, &c. There are numerous manufactories established in this city; and it trades to all parts of the globe. *London, Westminster, and Southwark*, are reckoned as making up one large city, the capital of all the British dominions, situated on the Thames and containing upwards of 1,800,000 inhabitants.

In *Kent*, are *Margate* and *Ramsgate* on the sea. *Tunbridge Wells*, famous for its spa. At *Chatham, Sheerness*, and *Woolwich*, are large dock-yards. At *Greenwich* is a noble hospital for superannuated seamen. *Dover*, which contains Roman and Saxon antiquities, is the nearest port to France. The county of *Kent* is distinguished for *hops* and *cherries*, and for its general fertility. *Canterbury* gives the name to the Archbishop Primate of all England. *Maidstone* is famous for its paper mills.

Brighton in *Sussex*, was the favourite residence of George IV., who built the pavilion there. *Bognor* has become celebrated by the discovery of a Roman villa, and some curious tessellated pavement. At *Petworth* a very pretty shell marble is found. In this county is *Hastings*, now a celebrated bathing place; *Buttle, Chichester, Arundel*, &c.

Portsmouth, in *Hampshire*, is the most regular fortress in Britain; it contains one of the finest harbours in the world, and has the grandest dock-yard in England. *Winchester* is remarkable for its college and cathedral.

Salisbury, in *Wiltshire*, has a very fine cathedral, with the highest spire in the kingdom, and *Devizes* is noted for its corn-market and wool trade; *Wilton* for its carpets.

Somersetshire supplies lead, copper, and lapis calaminaris. *Bath* is a beautiful city, and famous for its hot medicinal waters. *Taunton* is the county town. *Yeovil* is a large market town.

Dorsetshire manufactures cordage for the navy. *Dorchester* is famous for ale.

Devonshire contains rocks of beautiful marble; and it is noted for its cider. *Plymouth* is one of the most important places in England, on account of its strength, situation, and excellent dock-yard, as well as the extraordinary Break-water lately constructed there. *Devonport*, formerly called Dock, adjoins Plymouth. *Exeter* is a considerable city, and the seat of extensive domestic commerce. It has manufactories of serges and other woollen goods.

Both *Devonshire* and *Cornwall* supply copper, tin, and lead: and woollen manufactnres abound in all these

western counties. *Cornwall* gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

RIVERS. The *Thames* rises in Gloucestershire, under the name of the *Isis*, and receiving the river *Thame*, ten miles south-east of Oxford, is from thence called the *Thames*, then passing through London, empties itself into the German Ocean. The *Medway* rises in Sussex, passes Tunbridge, Maidstone, Rochester and Chatham, and falls into the Thames west of the Isle of Sheppey. The *Severn* rises in Wales, runs by Shrewsbury, Worcester, Gloucester, &c., and from thence to the Ocean, forming the Bristol Channel. The *Humber* is rather an arm of the sea, formed by the junction of the *Trent*, *Ouse*, *Derwent*, &c. The *Mersey* rises in the south of Yorkshire, and passes by Liverpool. The *Dee* rises in Wales, and falls into the Irish Sea, below Chester. The four *Avons* are in Wiltshire, Leicestershire, Gloucestershire, and Cheshire. The *Wear* in Durham; the *Tees* divides Durham from Yorkshire. The *Tyne* in Northumberland. The *Tweed* divides Scotland from England in part of its course.

LAKES. *Windermere*, the largest in England, between Westmoreland and Lancashire; *Ulswater* in Westmoreland and Cumberland; *Derwentwater* and *Grassmere* in Cumberland. *Coniston* in Lancashire.

MOUNTAINS. *Cross Fell*, *Skiddaw*, *Saddieback*, *Sea Fell*, and *Helvelling* in Cumberland; the *Peak*, in Derbyshire; the *Endle* in Lancashire; *Ingleborough*, *Wharfedale*, and *Pennigant* in Yorkshire; the *Chiltern* in Bucks; *Malvern* in Worcestershire; *Cotswold* in Gloucestershire; the *Mendip Hills* in Somersetshire; the *Wrekin* in Shropshire; *Cheviot Hills* in Northumberland.

CAPES. *Lizard Point* and *Land's End* in Cornwall; *Spurn Head* north of the Humber.

BAYS. *Mount's Bay* in Cornwall; *Torbay*, Devonshire, *Cardigan Bay*; *Morecambe Bay*, Lancashire.

ISLANDS. *Wight*, a beautiful spot, is a part of Hampshire; *Portland Isle*, in Dorsetshire; *Anglesea*, North Wales; *Man* in the Irish Sea; *Scilly Isles* or *Rocks* off Cornwall; *Cocquet*, *Ferne*, and *Holy Isle* off Northumberland; *Sheppey* in Kent; *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, lie near the coast of France; are subject to England, but governed by the old Norman laws. *Guernsey* is a fine country; chief town, *St. Peter le Port*. *Jersey* is something larger, and a pleasant fertile spot; the chief town is *St. Helier's*. These islands were attached to England by William the Conqueror.

GREAT BRITAIN is about 570 miles long, and in some places 300 broad, and contains 18,656,414 inhabitants.

CLIMATE. The situation of England, surrounded as it is on three sides by the sea, renders it liable to considerable variations in the weather; but it prevents those great extremes of heat and cold to which other places in the same degree of latitude are subject, and it is on that account friendly to the longevity of the inhabitants in general. To its situation, likewise, we are to ascribe that perpetual verdure for which England is remarkable, occasioned by refreshing showers, and warm vapours of the sea.

It is also deserving of remark, that the inconstancy sometimes observable in our weather is not attended with the injury to vegetation that might be apprehended. Even the greatest irregularity and the most unfavourable appearance of the seasons are not, as in other countries, attended with famine, and very seldom with scarcity. Perhaps this may be, in part, owing to the great improvements in agriculture.

It was admirably observed by King Charles II., in reply to some who were boasting of the climate of Italy, that he thought *that* was the best climate where he could be abroad in the air, with pleasure, or at least without inconvenience, the most days in the year, and the most hours in the day; and this he conceived he could be in England, more than in any other country in Europe.

SOIL. Such regard has been paid to agriculture, that no nation in the world can equal the cultivated parts of England in beautiful scenes. The cheerful villages, the commodious houses, the well-stocked farms, and the noble seats to be seen not only adjacent to populous towns and cities, but over the whole kingdom, are objects, an adequate idea of which is not easily conveyed by words. It is certain, that no country in Europe equals England in the general opulence of its inhabitants.

Honey and saffron are natives of England; wood for dyeing is cultivated here. The ale and porter of England excel the malt liquor of every other country. The cider of Herefordshire and of Devon, when properly made, is by some preferred to French wines. The English grapes grown out-of-doors, are not sufficiently sweet for wine; but our grapes and pine-apples cultivated in the hot-houses are delicious. All the hortulan productions are found in England in excellence and abundance.

METALS, &c. Among the minerals the tin and copper mines of Cornwall are most celebrated. They were known to the Greeks and Phœnicians before the Christian era. These mines are of immense benefit to the nation. The number of Cornish miners is said to amount to 100,000.

Some gold has been discovered there, and the English lead is impregnated with silver. There are black-lead mines near Keswick in Cumberland, to which county they are almost peculiar. Marble is found in Devonshire, Westmoreland, and other counties; and quarries of freestone, in several places. Northumberland, Yorkshire, and Cheshire, contain alum and salt pits. The English fullers-earth is highly valuable to the clothing trade. Pit and sea-coal is found in many counties. The mines of Northumberland and Durham supply London.

ANIMALS. The size of the English oxen is well-known; and the English horses are perhaps the best in the world, whether we regard their spirit, strength, swiftness, or docility. The breed of this animal has been improved by the English with incredible pains. The English sheep are a very fine breed. The mastiffs, bull-dogs, and gamecocks of England have peculiar strength, spirit, and fierceness, which are said to degenerate if removed to foreign climates. Both fish and fowl are much the same here as in the neighbouring countries.

POPULATION, &c. England and Wales contained in 1841, 15,906,829 inhabitants. The description given of the English is, that they are generally well-sized, regular-featured, commonly fair and florid in their complexions. This country has been accounted the native land of female beauty.

The English appear to possess a mean between the gravity of the German and the liveliness of the French; they are solid and persevering, and have a natural inclination for arts and arms. They have a thorough sense of liberty, which inspires them with courage; and are matchless for valour both by sea and land. They have arrived at such a height of true and solid learning, that they are entitled to the empire of human knowledge.

RELIGION. It has been asserted, that Christianity was first preached in South Britain by the apostles and their disciples. We have good authority for saying, that about the year 150, a great number here professed the Christian faith. Wickliffe, in the reign of Edward III., was the first who called in question, and boldly refuted, those papal doctrines which had passed for genuine during so many ages. The religion now established by law is episcopal Protestantism, or Lutheranism; but all other religions are tolerated. There are two archbishops, namely, those of Canterbury and York, and twenty-one bishops, including Sodor and Man; viz., London, Durham, Winchester, Bath and Wells, Exeter, Rochester, Lincoln, Carlisle, Chester, Oxford, Gloucester and Bristol, Ely,

Ripon, Hereford, Salisbury, Norwich, Peterborough, Lichfield and Coventry, Chichester, Worcester.

LANGUAGE, &c. The English language is a compound of almost every other in Europe, particularly the Saxon, the French, and the Celtic. The Saxon, however, predominates; as the words borrowed from the French are radically Latin. It enjoys all the properties, without many of the defects, of other European languages.

CURIOSITIES. The antiquities of England are, British, Roman, Saxon, Danish, &c. The chief British antiquities are those circles of stones called Stonehenge, in Wiltshire. Monuments of the same kind are seen in other parts of the kingdom. The Roman antiquities consist chiefly of altars and monumental inscriptions. Their military ways give us a high idea of their civil as well as their military policy. The Saxon antiquities chiefly consist of ecclesiastical edifices and places of strength. The Danish erections are not always discernible from the Saxon. York-minster and Westminster-hall and Abbey are among the finest specimens in Europe of that pointed style which prevailed before the recovery of the Greek and Roman architecture.

Among the natural curiosities may be reckoned the Spas, as those of Bath, Clifton, Tunbridge, Epsom, Cheltenham, Leamington, Malvern, Buxton, Matlock, Harrogate, Croft, Dinsdale, &c. Also the Salt-springs; as those of Droitwich, in Worcestershire. Or those of sulphur; as the well of Wigan, in Lancashire; or of bitumen, as that at Pitchford, in Shropshire. Others have a petrifying quality, as that near Lutterworth, in Leicestershire, and the Dropping Well of Knaresborough in Yorkshire. Derbyshire has many curiosities; as the Mam Tor, the Elden-hole, Pool's-hole, &c.

GOVERNMENT. The British government is monarchical, mixed with aristo-democratical; that is, the king is the head, and in his name all deeds are published; but his authority is restrained by the parliament. The nobility in the House of Lords give the government partly an aristocratical cast; and the gentlemen in the House of Commons, who are all chosen by the people, have a decidedly democratical character. These three different powers being a check upon each other, the government of Great Britain is hence reckoned the most perfect of any in the world.

COMMERCE. Commerce and manufactures have made the English the most powerful people on the globe. In the reign of Elizabeth, England first began to feel her true weight in the scale of commerce. She planned some set-

tlements in America, particularly Virginia. Subsequent discoveries of new regions increased her shipping. The chief trade and maritime power in Europe, which were till then in the hands of the Spaniards and Portuguese, gradually fell away after the defeat of the Spanish Armada, and were taken up by the English, and the inhabitants of the Low Countries.

GREAT BRITAIN is, of all countries, the most proper for trade; as well from its situation as an island, as from the freedom and excellency of its constitution, and from its natural products, and considerable manufactures.

There is scarcely a manufacture in Europe, which is not brought to great perfection in England. The woollen and cotton manufactures are the most considerable. Hardware is another capital article, from which great advantage is derived.

Our trade with the West India Islands, as Jamaica, Barbadoes, &c., to Canada, Australia, and our other various colonies, is a mutual source of wealth. The trade of England to the East Indies constitutes one of the most stupendous political as well as commercial machines that is to be met with in history.

An additional power to the trade of England has been given within these few years by Railway communication; these roads are connecting the principal towns in all directions, and also the valuable mines of coal, lead, slate, &c., with the sea and navigable rivers. They hasten intelligence, and in every way give a stimulus to trade. Steam navigation is also facilitating our commerce, and drawing nearer our distant possessions and foreign countries. The superiority of English Steam Vessels must also greatly strengthen the British Navy, and consolidate the empire.

To enumerate more at large the extent and advantages of British commerce in this abstract would be improper; suffice it to say, that it so far exceeds not only that of any other nation, but most of the European nations united, that England may be looked upon as the storehouse of the western world.

CHRONOLOGY. This island was invaded by Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor, 55 years before the birth of Christ. Several years after, the Romans made a second expedition, and the Britons a brave defence, but they were at length defeated; and their king, Caractacus, was carried prisoner to Rome. The Saxons and Danes became afterwards masters of this country.

In the year 1066, William of Normandy, with the assistance of an army of 60,000 men, collected from almost

every part of Europe, possessed himself of England, and during his reign the constitution and laws began to dawn. Many of the succeeding reigns were favourable to the wealth or political importance of the nation : particularly among the Edwards and the Henrys. And almost every struggle that occurred between the princes and the people ultimately contributed to the liberties and benefit of the latter.

The beheading of Charles I. produced a remarkable revolution ; and in 1688, the Prince of Orange was called to the throne under the title of William III. He was grandson of Charles, having married Mary, Charles's grand-daughter, who reigned with him.

Her Majesty Victoria I., only child of Edward, Duke of Kent, fourth son of George III., was proclaimed Queen June 20th, 1837, and on the 10th of February, 1840, she married Prince Albert of Saxe Coburg Gotha, her cousin.

[“GUY'S ELEMENTS OF BRITISH HISTORY,” containing England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, *under separate heads*, with Tutors' Questions, price 3s. 6d., may be beneficially used as a class book with this and the three following portions of this Geography.]

WALES.

Wales. lying west of England, has twelve Counties, viz.

COUNTIES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Flintshire</i> . . .	<i>Flint, St. Asaph, Mold, Holywell</i>
<i>Denbighshire</i> . .	<i>Denbigh, Wrexham, Ruthin</i>
<i>Isle of Anglesea</i> .	<i>Beaumaris and Holyhead</i>
<i>Caernarvonshire</i> .	<i>Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway</i>
<i>Merionethshire</i> .	<i>Dolgelly, Bala, Harleigh</i>
<i>Montgomeryshire</i> .	<i>Montgomery, Welch Pool</i>
<i>Cardiganshire</i> . .	<i>Cardigan, Aberystwyth</i>
<i>Radnorshire</i> . . .	<i>Radnor, Presteign, Knighton</i>
<i>Brecknockshire</i> .	<i>Brecon, Builth, Crickhowel</i>
<i>Glamorganshire</i> .	<i>Cardiff, Llandaff, Swansea</i>
<i>Caermarthenshire</i> .	<i>Caermarthen, Kidwelly, Llandovery</i>
<i>Pembrokeshire</i> . .	<i>Pembroke, St. David's, Milford</i>

RIVERS. *The Wye, the Severn, the Dee, the Towy, the Dovey, &c.*

MOUNTAINS. *Snowden, Cader Idris, Plinlimmon, and Brecknock Beacon.*

WALES lies on the west of England. It is about 140 miles long, and 50 broad, it is very mountainous, resembling Switzerland on a small scale, and by many thought nearly as picturesque. Its population, in 1841, was 911,321.

Merthyr Tydvil, in Glamorganshire, is remarkable for its great population, entirely connected with the iron trade: it was a very insignificant place not many years ago.

Swansea is a neat town, and much frequented as a summer bathing-place. *Cardiff* is the county town of Glamorgan.

Wrexham is in North Wales, and the principal town of the district: it is famous for its flannel.

Caernarvon is famed for being the birth-place of the first Prince of Wales, afterwards King Edward II.

Cardigan is famous for its lead trade; *Brecknock* for its cloth trade.

Aberystwyth, in Cardiganshire, is a delightfully situated watering-place, about twelve miles from the romantic scenery of the Devil's-bridge and Hafod.

Pembroke is one of the best towns in South Wales.

Llangollen is celebrated for its beautiful vale and fine scenery.

Beddegelert is a small village at the foot of Snowden, in the midst of rugged mountains, remarkable for an old legend connected with it, and for the pass of Pont Aberglaslyn, the grandest bridge scenery in the empire.

The Isle of Anglesea is connected with the main land by the celebrated Menai Suspension Bridge.

Holyhead in the Isle of Anglesea, is the nearest port to Dublin.

Milford Haven is an excellent harbour, perhaps the best in Great Britain, and as safe and spacious as any in Europe. A thousand sail of ships may ride in perfect security, and a ship may pass in or out of it in an hour. There is no danger in sailing in or out with the tide by day or night, from whatever point the wind may happen to blow.

Wales, in general, carries on a great trade in coals, and has several flannel manufactories, and is also rich in mineral treasures, iron foundries, slate quarries, tin and lead mines. It abounds in black cattle and goats. It is a mountainous country; the principal mountains are *Snowden* in Caernarvonshire, *Cader Idris* in Merionethshire, and *Plinlimmon* between the counties of Montgomery and Cardigan. The chief river is the *Wye*; but the *Severn* and the *Dee* have their rise in this country. The *Wye* rises in Plinlimmon, near the source of the *Severn*; and

passing by Hereford, Ross, and Monmouth, falls into the Severn below Chepstow.

The RELIGION and GOVERNMENT are the same as those of England.

The *Bishopricks* are four, viz., those of St. David, St. Asaph, Llandaff, and Bangor.

CHARACTER. The Welsh are said to be choleric, but honest, brave, and hospitable. They possess quick parts, and only want more numerous schools and public endowments among them to foster their native genius. The Welsh language is still generally spoken in the country.

Wales was united to England under Edward I., who defeated and killed Llewellyn, the last prince of that country. Edward's eldest son was declared Prince of Wales, and the eldest son of the Sovereign of England is created Prince of Wales soon after his birth.

SCOTLAND.

Scotland is divided into thirty-three Counties, viz.

COUNTIES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Orkney and Shetland</i>	<i>Kirkwall, Lerwick</i>
<i>Caithness</i> . . .	<i>Wick, Thurso</i>
<i>Sutherland</i> . . .	<i>Dornoch, Strathly</i>
<i>Ross</i>	<i>Dingwall, Taine</i>
<i>Cromarty</i> . . .	<i>Cromarty</i>
<i>Nairn</i>	<i>Nairn</i>
<i>Inverness</i> . . .	<i>Inverness, Fort St. George</i>
<i>Elgin or Murray</i>	<i>Elgin, Forres</i>
<i>Banff</i>	<i>Banff, Cullen, Keith</i>
<i>Aberdeen</i> . . .	<i>Aberdeen, Inverurie, Huntley</i>
<i>Kincardine</i> . . .	<i>Bervie, Stonehaven</i>
<i>Forfar or Angus</i>	<i>Forfar, Montrose, Dundee</i>
<i>Perth</i>	<i>Perth, Dunkeld, Callendar</i>
<i>Fife</i>	<i>Cupar, St. Andrew's</i>
<i>Kinross</i>	<i>Kinross</i>
<i>Clackmannan</i> . .	<i>Clackmannan, Alloa</i>
<i>Stirling</i>	<i>Stirling, Falkirk</i>
<i>Dumbarton</i> . . .	<i>Dumbarton, Helensburgh</i>
<i>Argyle</i>	<i>Inverary, Campbeltown, Oban</i>
<i>Bute</i>	<i>Rothsay, Brodick, Lamlash</i>
<i>Ayr</i>	<i>Ayr, Irvine, Kilmarnock</i>
<i>Renfrew</i>	<i>Renfrew, Greenock, Paisley</i>
<i>Lanark</i>	<i>Glasgow, Lanark, Hamilton</i>

COUNTIES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Linlithgow</i>	. . .	<i>Linlithgow, Queensferry</i>
<i>Edinburgh</i>	. . .	<i>EDINBURGH, Leith</i>
<i>Haddington</i>	. . .	<i>Haddington, Dunbar</i>
<i>Berwick</i>	. . .	<i>Dunse, Lauder</i>
<i>Roxburgh</i>	. . .	<i>Jedburgh, Kelso, Melrose</i>
<i>Selkirk</i>	. . .	<i>Selkirk, Galashiels</i>
<i>Peebles</i>	. . .	<i>Peebles, Linton</i>
<i>Dumfries</i>	. . .	<i>Dumfries, Annan, Gretna Green</i>
<i>Kirkcudbright</i>	. . .	<i>Kirkcudbright, New Galloway</i>
<i>Wigton</i>	. . .	<i>Wigton, Whitehorn, Port Patrick</i>

RIVERS IN SCOTLAND. *The chief are the Nith, the Three Eskes, the Tweed, the Clyde, the Forth, the Tay, the Dee, the Don, and the Spey, &c.*

The LAKES are Loch Lomond, Katrine, Tay, Fine, Awe, Lochy, Ness, &c.

The MOUNTAINS are Ben Nevis, the Grampians, Ben Wivis, the Pentland Hills, Lammer Muir, the Cheviot Hills, &c.

The ISLANDS are the Hebrides or Western Isles, the Orkney Isles, the Shetland Isles, and those of Mull, Colonsa, Jura, Isla, Arran, and Bute.

SCOTLAND, anciently called Caledonia, lies on the north of England, from which it is separated by some part of the river Tweed, the Solway Frith, and the Cheviot Hills. It is about 270 miles long, and its average breadth is about 130 miles, with a population of 2,620,610.

It is distinguished into the *Highlands* and the *Lowlands*, separated from each other by the Grampian chain of mountains, the greater part of the north and west being mountainous, where the Gaelic is still spoken; and the south and east is comparatively flat, with fine corn land, and highly cultivated farms spreading through several of its districts, but the portion nearest to England is mountainous and barren.

The largest of the *Orkney Isles* is *Pomona* or *Mainland*; its chief town is *Kirkwall*. The largest of the *Shetland Isles* is also called *Mainland*, and its chief town is *Lerwick*.

The *Orkney* and *Shetland* Islands form together one of the counties in Scotland.

Near *Inverness* and *Fort St. George* is the village of *Culloden*, famous for the battle fought in the year 1746, when the Duke of Cumberland defeated the Scotch rebels.

Fort Augustus is a strong place on Loch Ness. *Fort William* is at the base of Ben Nevis, and the commencement of the Caledonian canal.

Aberdeen is the third city in Scotland for extent and beauty. It is formed of the Old and New Towns; the former is situated on the Don, the latter on the Dee. Old Aberdeen is noted for its university.

Perth is a handsome town, and one of the principal in the north of Scotland. The manufacture of linen and of cotton here is very considerable. The country round Perth and on the banks of the Tay is remarkable for picturesque scenery, and rich cultivated land. The Carse of Gowrie, a tract of country between Perth and Dundee, produces the best wheat in Scotland.

St. Andrew's, in Fifeshire, was formerly the metropolis of the Pictish kingdom. It had once a cathedral, a large gothic structure, now demolished. It has a university.

Dundee, situated on the Frith of Tay, has an excellent harbour, and a flourishing trade. It is the chief place of exportation for the linens of the country. It has numerous fine docks, inferior only to Liverpool in extent.

Of the Isles of *Arran* and *Bute*, which together make up one county, the chief town is in Bute, and is *Rothsay*: the castle of which gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

Greenock, a sea-port in Renfrewshire, is a place of great trade.

Glasgow, for population, riches, and commerce, is the first city in Scotland. Here are considerable manufactories of cotton, glass and earthenware; stockings, gloves, cordage, &c. The university is spacious and well built. The cathedral is a venerable Gothic structure. There are some fine public buildings. The city is seated on the river Clyde. Glasgow trades extensively with the United States and Canada: its intercourse with Ireland and the Isle of Man, Liverpool, and the other towns on the western coast by steam vessels is incessant, and gives life to the river Clyde by the continual passing of vessels in all directions.

Paisley is the largest manufacturing town in Scotland: its fabrics are lawn, muslin, shawls, cambric, &c.

EDINBURGH is the capital of Scotland, and one of the finest cities in the British empire: it is situated near the Forth, and stands on an eminence, making a magnificent appearance: the castle is built on a solid rock of great height, and looks down upon the city, commanding a most extensive and beautiful view. That part called the New Town is very elegant and well laid out. Edinburgh has

a university, and numerous public buildings. *Leith* is the harbour of Edinburgh, and lies about two miles distant; its harbour is secured by a noble stone pier, and its wet and dry docks are very commodious.

Port Patrick (in the county of Wigton) is the nearest port to Ireland.

RIVERS. The *Forth* rises in Perthshire, and falls into the German ocean. The *Tay* flows partly between the highlands and the lowlands. The *Tweed* rises in Peebles, and in part of Berwickshire divides Scotland and England. The *Dee* and the *Don* are both in Aberdeenshire. The *Spey* rises in Inverness, and divides the counties of Elgin and Banff. The *Clyde* falls into the Irish Sea. The *Eske* joins the Liddel, and runs into Solway Firth, and *North* and *South Eske* rise in the Grampians and flow through Forfar to the North Sea.

LAKES. *Loch Lomond* may be reckoned among the first: it lies in the county of Dumbarton. *Loch Tay*, in Perthshire; *Loch Awe*, in Argyleshire, *Loch Lochy* and *Loch Ness*, in Inverness-shire; the last and *Loch Katrine*, which is 130 fathoms deep, never freeze; these and other beautiful lakes present us with very picturesque scenes.

The *Caledonian canal*, opening a communication for ships with the Atlantic and the North Sea, cost 1,000,000*l.*, but did not answer expectation until steam vessels were placed on it, and now a considerable trade is carried on between the Clyde and Murray Firth.

MOUNTAINS. *Ben Nevis*, in Inverness-shire, the *Grampian Hills*, with *Ben Macdui* (the highest mountain in Britain), *Ben Lawers*, *Ben Volich*, and *Ben Lomond* on their range, run in a westward course from Aberdeenshire into Argyleshire and Dumbarton. *Ben Wivis* is in Ross-shire. The *Pentland Hills* run through Lothian, and join those of Tweeddale; the *Lammer Muir Hills* lie in Berwickshire; and the *Cheviot Hills* on the borders of England, between Roxburgh and Northumberland.

ISLANDS. *Lewis*, or *Harrie* is the largest of the western isles, and belongs mostly to Ross-shire. *Sky*, *Uist*, and some others of the western isles, are included in Inverness-shire. *Isla*, *Jura*, *Colonsa*, *Mull*, &c., belong to Argyleshire. The little island *Iona* or *Icolmkill*, is celebrated for having been the burying place of many ancient Scotch, Irish, and Norwegian kings. *Staffa* is a great natural curiosity for its basaltic columns. *Isla* produces lead, copper, and iron.

The RELIGION, by law established, is Calvinistical Presbyterianism.

The LANGUAGE spoken in the Highlands is called Erse,

and is much the same as that used by the common Irish : the lowland language may be considered as a dialect of the Saxon or English in use three or four centuries ago.

CHARACTER. The Scotch are not only temperate, industrious, hardy, and valiant, but great lovers of learning. Scotland has produced many eminent characters, in every branch of science and literature.

England and Scotland were formerly two kingdoms, but were united under one sovereign in 1603, when James the Sixth of Scotland became king of England ; and in 1707 they were more firmly united by a common legislature under Queen Anne.

IRELAND.

Ireland is divided into four Provinces, viz., Leinster, Ulster, Munster, and Connaught. These are subdivided into thirty-two Counties.

LEINSTER contains twelve, viz.

COUNTIES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
Dublin. . . .	DUBLIN, Swords
Louth	Drogheda, Dundalk
Wicklow	Wicklow, Arklow, Bray
Wexford	Wexford, New Ross
Longford	Longford, Ardagh
East Meath	Trim, Navan
West Meath	Mullingar, Athlone
King's County. . . .	Philipstown, Birr
Queen's County	Maryboro', Portarlington
Kildare	Kildare, Athy
Carlow	Carlow, Old Leighlin
Kilkenny	Kilkenny, Callen

ULSTER contains nine, viz.,

Down	Downpatrick, Dromore, Newry
Armagh	Armagh, Charlemont
Monaghan	Monaghan, Clones
Cavan	Cavan, Cooteshill, Kilmore
Fermanagh	Enniskillen
Donegal	Lifford, Donegal, Raphoe
Londonderry	Londonderry, Coleraine
Tyrone	Omagh, Strabane, Clogher
Antrim	Carrickfergus, Antrim, Belfast

MUNSTER contains six, viz.,

COUNTIES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
Clare	Ennis, Killaloe, Ross
Limerick	Limerick, Newcastle
Kerry	Tralee, Killarney, Aghadoe.
Cork	Cork, Youghal
Waterford	Waterford, Dungarvon
Tipperary	Cashel, Clonmel

CONNAUGHT contains five, viz.,

Leitrim	Carrick, Leitrim
Roscommon	Roscommon, Elphin, Boyle
Galway	Tuam, Galway, Clonfert
Mayo	Castlebar, Killala
Sligo	Sligo, Achonry

The RIVERS OF IRELAND are the Shannon, the Blackwater, Barrow, Noir, Suir, Liffey, Boyne, Bann, Lee, Derg, &c.

The LAKES or LOUGHS are Erne, Neagh, Strangford, Belfast, Foyle, Swilly, Corrib, Mask, Ree, the Dergs, Killarney, &c.

The MOUNTAINS are those of Mourne in Down, Carntoger in Derry, Galtee and Knockmeledown in Tipperary, Croaghpatrick and Nephin in Mayo, Comeragh in Waterford, Mangerton in Kerry, Lugnaquilla in the county of Wicklow, &c.

The ISLANDS are Rathlin, Inistrahall, Tory, North Isle of Arran, Achill, Clare, Inisbofin, South Isle of Arran, the Blaskets, the Skelligs, Valencia, Clear, &c.

BAYS, GULFS, and HARBOURS: Donegal Bay, Sligo Bay, Galway Bay, Dingle Bay, Bantry Bay, Cork Harbour, Dungarvon Bay, Waterford Harbour, Wexford Haven, Dublin Bay, Dundalk Bay, Dundrum Bay, Belfast Lough.

IRELAND lies to the west of Great Britain, separated from it by St. George's Channel, the Irish Sea, and the North Channel. It is a fertile country, but not highly cultivated; in many parts are vast tracts of peat bogs, as the *Bog of Allen*, in King's County, &c., which, however, are highly valuable as fuel. Ireland is 280 miles long, and 160 broad.

DUBLIN is situated on the Liffey, and is reckoned the second city in the British dominions, and containing

nearly half a million inhabitants. It is the see of the archbishop of the province of Leinster, and the residence of the Lord Lieutenant, who holds his court in the castle. The appearance of this metropolis, and of the bay of Dublin, and the surrounding country, on approaching them from the sea is grand and beautiful. There is a *University*, called Trinity College, of deserved celebrity, which is the only one in Ireland; the number of students is about 2,000. The *barracks* are said to be the largest and most complete in Europe.

Armagh is the archbishop's see of the province of Ulster. In this county is the celebrated Giant's causeway, consisting of basaltic columns, upwards of 400 feet high, very similar to the caves in the Isle of Staffa.

Donaghadee is the nearest port to Port Patrick in Scotland.

Belfast, in the bay of Carrickfergus, is a large sea-port of increasing importance. *Londonderry* or *Derry*, is the most celebrated city in Ulster.

Waterford is the nearest port to Milford Haven in Wales. *Cork* is the second city in Ireland for size, riches, and commerce. *The Cove of Cork* is a commodious harbour.

Limerick, on the Shannon, is a handsome, populous, commercial city, and famous for its gloves and salmon.

RIVERS. The *Shannon* rises in Leitrim, and serves in part as a boundary between Connaught and the three other provinces. The *Blackwater* and the *Suir* run through Munster. The *Barrow*, *Noir*, *Boyne*, and the *Liffey*, run through Leinster; the *Bann* and the *Derg* through Ulster.

LAKES. *Erne*, in Fermanagh. *Neagh*, north of Armagh. *Strangford*, in Down. *Foyle* and *Swilly* above Londonderry. *Corrib* and *Mask*, in Connaught. *Ree*, between Roscommon and Longford. *Derg*, there are two, one in Donegal and one in the Shannon. The Lakes of *Killarney* in Kerry.

ISLANDS. *Rathlin*, *Inistrahall*, *Tory*, and *North Arran*, lie round the north of Ireland. The others are near the western and southern coasts.

BAYS. Many of them lie near the counties of the same name. *Dingle Bay* lies south of the Shannon's mouth; and *Bantry Bay* more on the southern coast, 30 miles south-west of Cork.

CANALS. There are several canals cut through different parts of the kingdom, for the convenience of inland navigation, particularly those between the Shannon and the Liffey, Newry and Charlemont.

CHARACTER OF THE PEOPLE, &c. The Irish are gene-

rally well made, strong, active, haughty, careless of their lives, and greedy of glory; quick of apprehension, courteous to strangers, and often violent in their affections. Ireland has produced many great characters in every department of science and literature. The Duke of Wellington is a native of Ireland.

RELIGION. The Protestant Religion is established by law, and is the same as the Church of England; it has two archbishops and fourteen bishops, but the professors of the Roman Catholic religion are the most numerous.

CLIMATE. It is warmer in winter than in England, with more rain, caused no doubt by its exposure to the Atlantic winds; but this humidity gives perpetual verdure to the land, and hence the name of the *Emerald Isle* to Ireland.

CHRONOLOGY. In 1172, Henry II. conquered this kingdom, and took the title of Lord of Ireland. Henry VIII. assumed the title of King of Ireland.

In the beginning of the present century, Great Britain and Ireland were united into one kingdom.

NETHERLANDS, OR HOLLAND.

The Kingdom of the Netherlands contains the following

PROVINCES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Holland Proper</i>	. . .	AMSTERDAM, Rotterdam, Leyden, the Hague, Haarlem
<i>Zeeland</i>	. . .	Middleburgh, Flushing, Goes
<i>Utrecht</i>	. . .	Utrecht, Amersfoort
<i>Gelderland</i>	. . .	Nimeguen, Arnheim, Zutphen
<i>Overyssel</i>	. . .	Deventer, Zwolle
<i>Drenthe</i>	. . .	Covorden
<i>Groningen</i>	. . .	Groningen
<i>Friesland</i>	. . .	Leeuwarden, Hargen
<i>North Brabant</i>	. . .	Breda, Bergen op Zoom
<i>Luxemburg (part of)</i>	. . .	Luxemburg
<i>Limburg (part of)</i>	. . .	Maastricht.

RIVERS. *The Rhine, the Meuse, and the Scheldt.*

ISLANDS. *Walcheren, and the other Islands of Zeeland; the Texel, and some smaller ones.*

These Provinces, with the exception of Luxemburg and Limburg, lie opposite to England, at the distance of 90 miles, nearly at the south end of the North Sea, and are only a narrow slip of low swampy land, lying below the mouths of several rivers. The streets in most of the towns have canals running through them, bordered with rows of trees. During the occupation of Holland by the French,

this country, including the whole Dutch territory in the Netherlands, was divided into fifteen departments.

HOLLAND (NORTH and SOUTH,) is by far the finest and richest of all these provinces.

AMSTERDAM is the capital: it is a very fine and rich city, containing above 220,000 inhabitants. It is built upon piles of wood, driven into the ground.

Rotterdam ranks next for commerce and wealth. It stands on the *Meuse*, and is the birth-place of the famous *Erasmus*. Its inhabitants are estimated at 72,000.

The *Hague*, though called a village, was long the seat of government, and the residence of all the foreign ambassadors and strangers of distinction. It is celebrated for the magnificence and beauty of its buildings, and the politeness of its inhabitants, who are computed at 35,000. *Leyden* and *Utrecht* are fine cities, as well as famous for their universities.

The province of ZEELAND comprehends eight or more islands; some of which are moderately large, viz., *Walcheren*, *Schouwen*, *South Beveland*, *North Beveland*, &c.

Middleburgh and *Flushing* are both on the island of *Walcheren*.

Luxemburg is a strong city, divided by the *Alsit* into the upper and lower town; the ancient duchy of *Luxemburg*, and part of that of *Bouillon*, are united, and now constitute the grand duchy of *Luxemburg*, of which the king of the Netherlands is the grand duke. This new duchy forms one of the states in the Germanic confederation, the city of *Luxemburg* being considered as a military point and fortress of it, and the Grand Duke having the privilege of nominating the governor and military commander, subject to the approbation of the confederation.

The *Texel*, an island, lies at the mouth of the *Zuyder Zee*: it has a good harbour, and a town of the same name.

RIVERS. The *Rhine* almost loses itself in the sands, west of *Leyden*. The *Meuse* passes between *Rotterdam* and *Zeeland*. The *Scheldt* empties itself near *Flushing*.

CLIMATE. This country consists of land between the mouths of great rivers, and what the inhabitants have gained from the sea, by means of dykes, which they raised and still support at an incredible expense; the air is therefore humid, and the atmosphere foggy. Its moisture causes metals to rust, and wood to mould, more than in any other country.

The soil is unfavourable to vegetation, but by the industry of the people it is rendered fit both for pasturage and tillage. Here are no mountains nor rising grounds. The whole face of the country when viewed from a

tower has the appearance of a continued marsh or bog, drained by innumerable ditches. Their canals are numerous, and serve for the same purpose as roads in other countries.

VEGETABLES AND ANIMALS. German and Danish cattle are fattened in their meadows to a vast size. The Dutch have a good breed of sheep, the wool of which is highly valued; and their horses and horned cattle are of a larger size than those of the other nations of Europe. Excellent butter and indifferent cheese are made here.

Storks build and hatch in their chimneys. No herrings visit their coasts, although the Dutch were celebrated for curing those which they caught on the British shores; but they have fine beds of oysters about the Texel, and fishing has long been a fertile source of wealth to the people of Holland. This country produces tobacco; and contains some iron.

The **RELIGION** established is Calvinism, but all others are tolerated.

Their **LANGUAGE** is Low Dutch, which is a dialect of the German; but the people of fashion speak English and French. Among their learned, *Erasmus*, *Grotius*, and *Boerhaave* stand at the head. The invention of printing is claimed by the Dutch. Their *Universities* are those of Leyden, Utrecht, Groningen, Harderwick, and Francker.

CURIOSITIES. Their dykes, to preserve the country from inundations, are stupendous. The Stadthouse of Amsterdam is a fine building; it stands on nearly fourteen thousand long piles driven into the ground. In this country are several museums, containing some very singular curiosities, natural and artificial.

COMMERCE. Before the French revolution, the Dutch were the most commercial people in the world. Their commerce extended to all parts, and their East India fleet brought them every summer great quantities of gold, besides pearls, diamonds, ivory, spices, &c.; and in the seventeenth century it was supposed to exceed that of all Europe combined. Their trade with Sumatra and their other islands in the east is still considerable.

CHRONOLOGY. These provinces were (with Belgium) originally an assemblage of several lordships, dependant on Austria, during the reign of the Emperor Charles V. But when his son Philip succeeded to the crown of Spain, a general insurrection took place, and the Prince of Orange (great grandfather to our King William III.) was elected to be their stadtholder, or general, in 1579, and soon after formed the republic called the Seven United Provinces, or Holland. Napoleon Bonaparte erected it

into a kingdom, over which he placed, as sovereign, his brother Louis, but afterwards declared it an integral part of France, which it remained till 1813; when, by the downfall of Napoleon, a counter-revolution took place, and the Prince of Orange was recalled. He took the title of William I., King of the Netherlands, A.D. 1815. This union of Flanders with Holland was never popular, and Belgium now forms a separate kingdom. William I. abdicated the throne in 1840, and was succeeded by his son William-Frederic.

BELGIUM.

Belgium is composed of the following Provinces, viz. :

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>West Flanders.</i>	<i>Bruges, Ostend, Ypres, Nieuport</i>
<i>East Flanders.</i>	<i>Ghent, Oudenard, Dendermonde</i>
<i>Antwerp . . .</i>	<i>Antwerp</i>
<i>South Brabant .</i>	<i>BRUSSELS, Louvain, Mechlin</i>
<i>Limburg (part of)</i>	<i>Hasselt, Tongress</i>
<i>Hainaut . . .</i>	<i>Mons, Tournay</i>
<i>Namur. . . .</i>	<i>Namur, Charleroy</i>
<i>Liege</i>	<i>Liege</i>
<i>Luxemburg (part of)</i>	<i>Bouillon, Bastogne</i>
RIVERS.	<i>The Meuse, Scheldt, Sambre, &c.</i>
CANALS.	<i>Those of Brussels, Ghent, Ostend, &c.</i>

BELGIUM lies on the north-east of France. It is about 150 miles long and 100 broad.

Antwerp was once the emporium of the European continent, but one of the first exploits of the Dutch, after they shook off the Spanish yoke in 1579, was to ruin the commerce of Antwerp, by sinking vessels loaded with stone in the mouth of the Scheldt, thus shutting up the entrance of that river to ships of burthen. This was the more cruel, as the people of Antwerp had been their friends and fellow-sufferers in the cause of liberty. The French, during the revolution, made a conquest of the country, and threw the navigation open. Its commerce is now considerable, and its population is 70,000. The spire of the cathedral is 466 feet high, and of great beauty.

BRUSSELS is also a fine town, and the capital of Belgium: it contains 100,000 inhabitants. Here the best camlets are made, and the finest kinds of lace. *Brussels, Lou-*

vaine, and *St. Omer's* have been famous for their colleges. *Bruges*, *Ostend*, and *Nieuport* lie near the sea. *Ghent* is a considerable town, divided by canals into 26 islands, and over these are 300 bridges. Between Brussels and Nivelles is the village of Waterloo, in the neighbourhood of which, on Sunday, the 18th of June, 1815, was fought that great battle which terminated in the total defeat of Bonaparte.

Limburg is situated on a hill near the river Wese, and is remarkable for its woollen manufactures and cheese.

AIR, SOIL, &c. The air upon some parts of the coast is bad; that in the interior more healthy. The soil is rich and its produce abundant, especially in corn, fruits, and flax. They have abundance of pasture. Travelling in this luxuriant country is safe and delightful. Flanders is a flat country, with scarcely a single hill. The roads are generally a broad causeway, and run several miles in a straight line, till they terminate in a view of some noble building.

RELIGION. Before the conquest of this country by the French, the established religion was the Roman Catholic; but Protestants and other sects were not molested. In the constitution of the kingdom of Belgium, religious toleration is a fundamental law.

ARTISTS AND LEARNING. The Flemish painters and sculptors have great merit. The works of *Rubens* and *Vandyke* are greatly admired.

Their **MANUFACTURES** are beautiful linens and laces, for which they are unrivalled, particularly in their cambrics from Cambray, but this town now belongs to France.

CHRONOLOGY. The countries west of the Rhine were called *Gallia Belgica* by the Romans: they were conquered by Julius Cæsar. The Goths, Austrians, and Spaniards had afterwards successive possession. The battle of Ramillies, gained by the Duke of Marlborough, contributed to their shaking off the yoke of Spain, and they became subject either to Germany or France. During the latter years of the French revolution, the Flemings were considered as an integral part of the French empire; but at the peace of 1814, they were included under the government of Holland; and the Prince of Orange was styled William I., king of the Netherlands. The people of Flanders, however, have recently severed themselves from Holland, determined to have a government of their own; and, in 1831, Prince Leopold, of Saxe Coburg, was chosen king.

GERMANY

Is now divided into the following thirty-eight distinct states, which are united under the name of the Germanic Confederation; and governed by a Diet held at Frankfurt, in which each State is entitled, according to its extent, to the number of votes denoted by the figure opposite to its name.

STATES.	VOTES. CHIEF CITIES.
<i>Austria (part of the Empire of)</i>	4— <i>Vienna</i>
<i>Prussia (part of Kingdom of)</i>	4— <i>Berlin</i>
<i>Bavaria (Kingdom of)</i>	4— <i>Munich</i>
<i>Saxony (ditto)</i>	4— <i>Dresden</i>
<i>Hanover (ditto)</i>	4— <i>Hanover</i>
<i>Wurtemberg (ditto)</i>	4— <i>Stuttgart</i>
<i>Baden (Principality of)</i>	3— <i>Baden</i>
<i>Hesse (Electorate of)</i>	3— <i>Cassel</i>
<i>Hesse (Grand Duchy of)</i>	3— <i>Darmstadt</i>

DUCHIES OF

<i>Holstein (belonging to Denmark)</i>	3— <i>Kiel</i>
<i>Luxemburg (belonging to Holland)</i>	3— <i>Luxemburg</i>
<i>Brunswick</i>	2— <i>Brunswick</i>
<i>Mecklenburg Schwerin</i>	2— <i>Schwerin</i>
<i>Nassau</i>	2— <i>Nassau</i>
<i>Saxe Weimar</i>	1— <i>Weimar</i>
<i>Saxe Gotha</i>	1— <i>Gotha</i>
<i>Saxe Coburg</i>	1— <i>Coburg</i>
<i>Saxe Meiningen</i>	1— <i>Meiningen</i>
<i>Saxe Hilburghausen</i>	1— <i>Hilburghausen</i>
<i>Mecklenburg Strelitz</i>	1— <i>Strelitz</i>
<i>Holstein Oldenburg</i>	1— <i>Oldenburg</i>
<i>Anhalt Dessau</i>	1— <i>Dessau</i>
<i>Anhalt Bernburg</i>	1— <i>Bernburg</i>
<i>Anhalt Rothenburg</i>	1— <i>Zerbst</i>
<i>Schwartzburg Sondershausen</i>	1— <i>Sondershausen</i>
<i>Schwartzburg Rudolstadt</i>	1— <i>Rudolstadt</i>
<i>Hohenzollern Hechingen</i>	1— <i>Hechingen</i>
<i>Lichtenstein</i>	1— <i>Lichtenstein</i>
<i>Hohenzollern Sigmaringen</i>	1— <i>Sigmaringen</i>
<i>Waldeck</i>	1— <i>Corbach, Waldeck</i>

DUCHIES OF	VOTES. CHIEF CITIES.
<i>Old Reus</i>	1— <i>Schlaitz</i>
<i>New Reus</i>	1— <i>Gera</i>
<i>Schaumburg Lippe</i>	1— <i>Schaumburg</i>
<i>Lippe</i>	1— <i>Lippstadt</i>
<i>Hesse Homburg</i>	1— <i>Homburg</i>
<i>Free Cities of Frankfort, Bremen,</i> <i>Hamburg, Lubeck</i>	4

Total . . 70 Votes.

But for discussions of minor importance, and for ordinary occurrences, the votes are reduced to 17;—the greater powers possessing one vote each, and one to some of the smaller states united.

The RIVERS of Germany are the Danube, the Rhine, the Elbe, the Oder, the Weser, and the Maine.

The LAKES are those of Constance, Bregentz, Chiensee, &c.

The MOUNTAINS are the Hartz, the Alps, and those on the borders of Bohemia.

GERMANY lies east of France and the Netherlands, and south of Denmark and the Baltic. It is about 670 miles in length, and 550 in breadth.

Before the French Revolution it was divided into nine Circles, *viz.*, Austria, Bavaria, Suabia, Franconia, Upper and Lower Rhine, Westphalia, and Upper and Lower Saxony: besides the States of Bohemia, Moravia, Lusatia, and Silesia.

The empire of AUSTRIA is composed of various states, an account of which will be found under its proper head. The Emperor of Austria, as ruler over Austria and Bohemia, is constituted perpetual President of the Germanic Diet.

PRUSSIA, the second power in the Confederation, is principally composed of states which formerly belonged to Germany: it is described at large under Prussia.

BAVARIA, after having been long the second, is now the third state in Germany. From an electorate, it was, by the influence of Napoleon, erected into a kingdom: it includes, besides the whole Circle of Bavaria, a great part of Franconia, part of Suabia, and of the Upper Rhine. The population is 4,315,469. *Munich*, the capital, lies in

an extensive plain on the Iser, ninety miles south-west of the Danube. It is a handsome city, and full of well-built modern edifices; the King's new palace is much admired. Population about 95,000.

SAXONY, from an electorate, was also erected into a kingdom by Napoleon. It was of considerable extent, but the king, having taken too decided a part in favour of his old benefactor, was compelled by the Congress of Vienna, to cede almost the whole of his dominions north of Dresden and Leipsic. The population is 1,650,000. *Dresden* is the residence of the King of Saxony, and is a beautiful city: it is famous for its mirrors, its foundries of bells and cannon, its gallery of pictures, its various collections of the fine arts, and for its porcelain manufactory. It has also a college or university. Population 66,000. *Leipsic* is a flourishing city, the centre of the book trade in Germany, where three fairs are annually held for the sale of books.

HANOVER, from an electorate, is also created a kingdom. It has received from Prussia a considerable addition of territory in the principalities of Hildesheim and East Friesland, the country of Gojar and Lingen, with a part of Munster. On the death of William IV. of England, his brother, the Duke of Cumberland, as Ernest I., succeeded to the Crown of Hanover. Its population is about 1,668,000. *Hanover* is its capital. *Göttingen* possesses a greater interest, being the seat of the most flourishing Protestant university of Germany: it numbers 1,500 students.

WURTEMBERG was formerly a duchy. In 1802 it was made an electorate, and is now a kingdom. *Stutgard* is the capital. The population of the kingdom is 1,635,000.

The states of Bavaria, Wurtemberg, Baden, Hesse Darmstadt, the two Hohenzollerns, and Lichtenstein, lie south of the Maine. All the others, except the Austrian states, which are to the east, are to the north of that river.

Hamburg, a free city, is situated on the Elbe, and is one of the chief places of commerce in Europe. It has a population of 130,000.

Frankfort, the seat of the federative diet, is situated on the Maine. It has two great fairs every year, and, as an inland town, is a place of great commerce.

Cassel is a very diversified city, and has several manufactories of hats, porcelain, &c., and a valuable cabinet of curiosities. *Weimar* has long been the Augustian city of Germany, and distinguished as the residence of German literati. *Brunswick* is famous for its strong beer, called

Mum. *Strelitz* attracts admiration by its beautiful lakes. *Coburg* abounds in curious petrified wood. The principality of *Isenburg* is ceded to Austria.

VIENNA was formerly considered as the capital of the whole German empire. In 1806, the constitution of the Germanic empire was set aside by the power of France, but remodelled by the treaty of 1815. Vienna is now the capital of the Emperor of Austria's dominions.

RIVERS. The *Danube* rises in Suabia, near the borders of Switzerland, and passing by Ulm, Ratisbon, Vienna, and through Hungary and Turkey, falls into the Black Sea, by several channels. The *Rhine* rises in the Alps, and passes through the Lake *Constance*. After passing many cities, and dividing, in one part, France from Germany, it flows through the Netherlands, and almost loses itself in the sands below Leyden in Holland. The *Elbe* rises in Silesia, and passing through part of Bohemia, enters Saxony; waters Dresden, Hamburg, &c., and falls into the German Sea. The *Oder* rises in Moravia, runs through Silesia, passes Frankfort in Upper Saxony, and falls by three mouths into the Baltic. The *Weser* rises in Franconia, passes by Bremen, &c., and falls into the German Ocean. The *Maine* rises on the confines of Bohemia, and falls into the Rhine a little above Mentz.

LAKES. *Constance*, between Germany and Switzerland. *Chiensee*, a small lake in Bavaria.

MOUNTAINS. The *Alps* separate Italy from France, Switzerland, and Germany. The mountains near Bohemia divide it from Saxony, Bavaria, and Moravia. The *Hartz* border upon Hanover, and are rich in mines.

CLIMATE. The climate and soil differ greatly; the southern parts are not unpleasing; the northern, in many places, bad and desert. The most mild and settled weather is found in the middle of the country. There is no great difference between many parts of Germany and Great Britain.

ANIMALS. There are vast forests and woods, consequently an abundance of wild fowl and game of all sorts. The German wild boar differs in colour from our common hogs, and is much larger. The Glutton of Germany is said to be the most voracious of all animals. Here are excellent heavy horses, but neither the horses, oxen, nor sheep are to be compared to those of England.

INHABITANTS. The Germans are frank, grave, honest, hospitable, and generally very fair in their dealings; excellent both in arts and war; have an extensive genius for mechanical learning. Industry, application, and perseverance are their characteristics; though they are

generally thought to want animation. The Germans have greatly distinguished themselves in various branches of literature and science.

RELIGION. Religion is nearly equally divided between Protestants and Roman Catholics; other sects, and Jews are tolerated. It was in Germany that *Luther* introduced the Reformation, and made such a stand against the errors of Rome; yet the celebrated Englishman, John Wickliffe, went further in reform than Luther himself, though he lived a century and a half before him.

LANGUAGE. The Teutonic part of the German tongue is an original language, and has no relation to the Celtic. It is called High Dutch, and is the mother tongue of Germany; but varies much in its dialects in different provinces.

CURIOSITIES. Their mineral and other springs, such as Pymont, are numerous. The imperial library at Vienna is a great literary rarity. The vast Gothic cathedrals, palaces, &c., impress the beholder with their diversified magnificence. There is a tun at Heidelberg that holds 800 hogsheads, and is generally full of the best Rhenish wine.

GOVERNMENT. Their government was of the mixed form; the emperor was head, but not master of the empire; he could do but little without the consent of the electors, &c., who formed what was called the Diet of the empire. But the emperor of Germany, in 1806, relinquished that title and assumed that of the Emperor of Austria. A new order then arose for a short time; but in 1815, the sovereign states of Germany became a regular and permanent deliberative assembly, holding a Federative Diet, for maintaining the external and internal security; the independence and inviolability of the Confederate States, which are bound to submit all their desires to the Diet, not to make war on each other, nor contract any alliances, or make a separate peace, contrary to the interests of the Confederation.

CHARLEMAGNE, or Charles the Great, king of France, was founder of the German empire in 800.

The present emperor is Ferdinand, who succeeded his father, Francis II., in 1835.

AUSTRIAN EMPIRE.

The Austrian Dominions comprehend Austria, Bohemia, Moravia, Styria, the Tyrol, and Illyria in Germany; also Hungary, Transylvania, Gallicia, Sclavonia, Croatia, and Dalmatia; and in Italy, Milan, Mantua, and Venice.

AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS IN GERMANY.

DOMINIONS.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Austria Proper</i> . . .	VIENNA, <i>Lintz</i>
<i>Bohemia</i> . . .	<i>Prague</i>
<i>Moravia</i> . . .	<i>Brunn, Olmutz</i>
<i>Styria</i> . . .	<i>Gratz, Judenburg</i>
<i>The Tyrol</i> . . .	<i>Innsbruck, Trent</i>
<i>Illyria</i> . . .	<i>Laybach, Klagenfurt, Trieste.</i>

AUSTRIA PROPER, the principal state of the empire, as well as the first in the Germanic Confederacy, is the south-easterly portion of the German states. Before 1804, it was but an archduchy; it was then erected into an empire under Francis II., who, up to that period, was Emperor of Germany. VIENNA, the capital, and the chief city of the Austrian dominions, is seated on the southern bank of the Danube, at twenty miles distance from the frontier of Hungary. Its palaces, and some other public buildings, are magnificent. It contained in 1830, 319,873 inhabitants, only 70,000 being within the fortifications, the rest among its numerous suburbs.

BOHEMIA, an ancient kingdom, lies entirely surrounded by mountains, to the north of Austria: it is a rich and fertile country, with a population of 4,152,560, who are an industrious and manufacturing people. *Prague*, the capital, is situated on the river Mulda: it is a fine old city; its noble bridge, its Gothic cathedral, and its decaying palaces, give it an air of antique grandeur. Its population has been estimated at 120,000.

MORAVIA, a marquisate, is of less extent than Bohemia, has, like it, a mountain frontier, and is equally fertile. *Brunn*, the capital, has a population of 40,000, is strongly fortified, and has considerable manufactories. *Olmutz* is also fortified.

GALICIA was taken from Poland; only a part of it now remains to Austria, the northern division being annexed to the duchy of Warsaw, and the western to the bishopric of Cracow. The southern part, with the salt mines and territory of Wieliezka; the circles of Jarnopol, Lloozow, Brezezan, and Zuleszyk, are restored to Austria.

For the Rivers and Mountains, *see* Germany.

AIR AND SOIL. The air of Bohemia is not so wholesome as that of the other German states, though its soil and produce are nearly the same. The soil of Austria is very productive.

CHARACTER. The Bohemians resemble the rest of the Germans in their persons, habits, and manners.

RELIGION. Popery is the established religion, but Protestants are tolerated.

LANGUAGE. The Bohemian language is a dialect of the Slavonian; but the people generally speak German.

HISTORY. Till the year 1438, the Bohemian nobility used to elect their own princes, when Albert II., of Austria, received three crowns; the empire (of Germany), Hungary, and Bohemia. Bohemia has never since been able to shake off the yoke, being still subject to the House of Austria.

STYRIA, THE TYROL, ILLYRIA, &c.

STYRIA is a duchy south of Austria. Though in general a mountainous country, the inhabitants raise great quantities of grain. Here are mines of iron, which have been worked a thousand years, and still continue rich. The Styrian steel is held in high estimation. *Gratz*, the capital, seated on the *Mur*, is a populous and thriving town.

THE TYROL, including VORALBERG, is the most westward of the Austro-German dominions: its mountains vie with those of Switzerland, of which it appears a continuation. The mineral productions are various, but of little amount. *Innspruck*, the capital, is an ancient, considerable, and well-built town. Population 11,000.

ILLYRIA has been formed by uniting into one government CARINTHIA, CARNIOLA, and ISTRIA. This region, though extremely mountainous, produces a considerable quantity of corn. The mines of lead, iron, and mercury are very productive, particularly the latter, which yield more than any other part of Europe. *Laybach*, in Carniola, the principal seat of government, is an ancient place, containing about 12,000 inhabitants. *Trieste*, containing 69,500, and *Fiume*, 8,000, are the principal Austrian sea-ports.

HUNGARY, &c.

STATES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Upper Hungary</i>	. . .	<i>PRESBURG, Debretzin, Tokay</i>
<i>Lower Hungary</i>	. . .	<i>Buda, Pesth</i>
<i>Transylvania</i>	. . .	<i>Hermanstadt, Kronstadt</i>
<i>Gallicia and Lodomeria</i>	. . .	<i>Lemberg</i>
<i>Sclavonia</i>	. . .	<i>Posega, Eszek</i>
<i>Croatia</i>	. . .	<i>Agram, Karlstadt</i>
<i>Dalmatia</i>	. . .	<i>Zara, Spalatro, Ragusa.</i>

The RIVERS are the Danube, the Drave, Save, &c.

The MOUNTAINS are the Krapak, or Carpathian.

HUNGARY lies to the east of Germany, the south of Poland, and the north of Turkey. It is a country of great extent, being about 470 miles long, and 350 broad, and a population of 12,000,000.

Presburg, the capital of the kingdom, where the kings are crowned, and the diet is held, is pleasantly situated on the Danube, and has a population of 42,000. *Debretzin*, a large commercial town, and *Tokay*, celebrated for its wine, are in Upper Hungary.

Buda and *Pesth*, on the other side of the Danube, form together the most important city of Hungary. *Buda*, on the right bank of the river, was the ancient capital of the kingdom, and is now the seat of government, with a population of one-third, and *Pesth* having two-thirds, they form together a population of 130,000.

TRANSYLVANIA, situated on the south-east of Hungary, is a mountainous country, having the Carpathians for its eastern and southern boundaries. The population is upwards of 2,000,000.

Hermanstadt, considered the capital of Transylvania, is a fortified town, with 18,000 inhabitants. *Kronstadt*, situated at the south-east corner of the province, is a large trading town, containing a population of 36,000.

GALLICIA and LODOMERIA is that portion of Poland annexed to Austria. It differs considerably from that marshy level which pervades nearly the whole of the other parts of Poland, being towards Hungary extremely mountainous, and the remainder diversified by hills and vales of extraordinary fertility, and producing a vast quantity of corn. The salt mines are for extent and productiveness, superior to any other in the world. The

population is 4,385,608. *Lemberg*, the capital, has 60,000 inhabitants, nearly one-third of whom are Jews.

SCLAVONIA, situated between the *Drave* and the *Save*, is about half covered with wood, and the remainder but ill cultivated. *Posega* and *Eszek* are its principal towns.

CROATIA, between Germany and Turkey, and DALMATIA, along the shores of the Adriatic Sea, are two provinces that have long been annexed to the Austrian monarchy. *Agram* is a large and strong town on the river *Save*. *Zara*, the capital of Dalmatia, is a small town. *Spalatro* is much larger, and contains the remains of a palace of Dioclesian, one of the grandest monuments of ancient architecture. *Ragusa* and *Cattaro* have good harbours; the latter is an important military position.

THE VENETIAN STATES belonging to Austria are noticed under Italy.

RIVERS. For the *Danube*, see Germany. The *Drave* rises in the Tyrol, and, separating Hungary from Croatia, falls into the Danube near *Eszek*. The *Save* rises in Austria, and falls into the Danube near Belgrade. The *Theiss* and the *Maross* are large rivers; and after uniting, enter the Danube above Semlin. The *Vistula* rises in Galicia.

For the *Mountains*, see Poland.

SOIL. The land is in many parts extremely fertile, and in some places producing the most esteemed grapes in Europe. The country abounds with mines, yielding gold, silver, copper, iron, and lead.

ANIMALS. In the woods is a race of horses, the most active, hardy, and spirited, for their size, in the world; the hussars, or light dragoons of the Austrian army, are mounted on them. The other animals are similar to those of Germany.

PEOPLE. The Hungarians are a brave, magnanimous, and hardy people; handsome and well shaped. Their appearance is improved by their dress, which is peculiar and very becoming. They have the most devoted attachment to their ancient privileges and customs. The Emperor of Austria is king of Hungary.

RELIGION. Though the prevailing religion is Roman Catholic, there is an immense number of Protestants, and many Jews.

Their DIALECTS are various; but German and Slavonic predominate.

Ancient Pannonia formed but a small part of Hungary. See Russell's Atlas of Classical Geography.

FRANCE.

France was anciently divided into Provinces. It is now formed into the following Departments :—

On the NORTH-WEST.

PROVINCES.	DEPARTMENTS.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Brittany</i> . . .	<i>Isle et Vilaine</i> . . .	<i>Rennes</i>
	<i>Lower Loir</i> . . .	<i>Nantes</i>
	<i>Finisterre</i> . . .	<i>Quimper</i>
	<i>Côtés du Nord</i> . . .	<i>St. Brieux</i>
<i>Normandy</i> . . .	<i>Morbihan.</i> . . .	<i>Vannes</i>
	<i>Lower Seine</i> . . .	<i>Rouen</i>
	<i>Calvados</i> . . .	<i>Caen</i>
	<i>Orne</i> . . .	<i>Alençon</i>
<i>Maine</i> . . .	<i>Eure</i> . . .	<i>Evreux</i>
	<i>La Manche</i> . . .	<i>Saint Lo</i>
<i>Anjou</i> . . .	<i>Sarte</i> . . .	<i>Le Mans</i>
	<i>Mayenne.</i> . . .	<i>Laval</i>
	<i>Maine et Loire</i> . . .	<i>Angers</i>

NORTH.

<i>Isle of France</i> . . .	<i>Seine et Oise.</i> . . .	<i>PARIS</i>
	<i>Seine et Marne</i> . . .	<i>Melun</i>
	<i>Oise</i> . . .	<i>Beauvais</i>
<i>Picardy</i> . . .	<i>Aisne</i> . . .	<i>Laon</i>
	<i>Somme</i> . . .	<i>Amiens</i>
<i>Artois</i> . . .	<i>Pas de Calais</i> . . .	<i>Arras, Calais</i>
<i>Flanders, &c.</i> . . .	<i>Nord</i> . . .	<i>Lille</i>

NORTH-EAST.

<i>Champagne</i> . . .	<i>Aube</i> . . .	<i>Troyes</i>
	<i>Marne</i> . . .	<i>Chalons</i>
	<i>Upper Marne</i> . . .	<i>Chaumont</i>
	<i>Ardennes</i> . . .	<i>Mezières</i>
<i>Lorraine</i> . . .	<i>Yonne</i> . . .	<i>Auxerre</i>
	<i>Moselle</i> . . .	<i>Metz</i>
	<i>Meurthe</i> . . .	<i>Nancy</i>
	<i>Meuse</i> . . .	<i>Bar le Duc</i>
<i>Alsace</i> . . .	<i>Vosges</i> . . .	<i>Epinal</i>
	<i>Lower Rhine.</i> . . .	<i>Strasburg</i>
	<i>Upper Rhine.</i> . . .	<i>Colmar</i>

WEST.

PROVINCES.	DEPARTMENTS.	CHIEF TOWNS.
	<i>Vienne</i> . . .	<i>Poitiers</i>
<i>Poitou</i> . . .	<i>Deux Sèvres</i> . .	<i>Niort</i>
	<i>Vendée</i> . . .	<i>Bourbon Vendée</i>
<i>Saintonge</i> . .	<i>Lower Charente</i> .	<i>La Rochelle</i>
<i>Angoumois</i> . .	<i>Charente</i> . . .	<i>Angoulême</i>

MIDDLE.

<i>Touraine</i> . .	<i>Indre et Loire</i> .	<i>Tours</i>
	<i>Loiret</i> . . .	<i>Orleans</i>
<i>Orleanois</i> . .	<i>Loir et Cher</i> . .	<i>Blois</i>
	<i>Eure et Loir</i> . .	<i>Chartres</i>
	<i>Cher</i> . . .	<i>Bourges</i>
<i>Berry</i> . . .	<i>Indre</i> . . .	<i>Chateauroux</i>
<i>Nivernois</i> . .	<i>Nièvre</i> . . .	<i>Nevers</i>
<i>Bourbonnois</i> .	<i>Allier</i> . . .	<i>Moulins</i>
<i>Marche</i> . . .	<i>Creuse</i> . . .	<i>Gueret</i>
	<i>Upper Vienne</i> . .	<i>Limoges</i>
<i>Limosin</i> . . .	<i>Corrèze</i> . . .	<i>Tulle</i>
	<i>Puy de Dôme</i> . .	<i>Clermont</i>
<i>Auvergne</i> . .	<i>Cantal</i> . . .	<i>Aurillac</i>
	<i>Rhône</i> . . .	<i>Lyons</i>
<i>Lyonnois</i> . . .	<i>Loire</i> . . .	<i>Montrison</i>

EAST.

	<i>Jura</i> . . .	<i>Lons le Saunier</i>
<i>Franché Comté</i> .	<i>Doubs</i> . . .	<i>Besançon</i>
	<i>Upper Saone</i> . .	<i>Vesoul</i>
	<i>Côte d'Or</i> . . .	<i>Dijon</i>
<i>Burgundy</i> . . .	<i>Saone et Loir</i> . .	<i>Maçon</i>
	<i>Ain</i> . . .	<i>Bourg</i>

SOUTH-WEST.

	<i>Dordogne</i> . . .	<i>Perigueux</i>
	<i>Gironde</i> . . .	<i>Bordeaux</i>
<i>Guienne</i> . . .	<i>Lot et Garonne</i> .	<i>Agen</i>
	<i>Lot</i> . . .	<i>Cahors</i>
	<i>Tarn et Garonne</i> .	<i>Montaubon</i>
	<i>Aveiron</i> . . .	<i>Rodez</i>
	<i>Upper Pyrenées</i> .	<i>Tarbes</i>
<i>Gascony</i> . . .	<i>Gers</i> . . .	<i>Auch</i>
	<i>Landes</i> . . .	<i>Mont de Marson</i>
<i>Bearn</i> . . .	<i>Lower Pyrenées</i> .	<i>Pau</i>

SOUTH.

PROVINCES.	DEPARTMENTS.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Rousillon</i> . . .	<i>East Pyrenées</i> . . .	<i>Perpignan</i>
	<i>Upper Garonne</i> . . .	<i>Toulouse</i>
	<i>Tarn</i>	<i>Alby</i>
	<i>Aude</i>	<i>Carcassone</i>
<i>Languedoc</i> . . .	<i>Herault</i>	<i>Montpellier</i>
	<i>Gard</i>	<i>Nismes</i>
	<i>Lozère</i>	<i>Mende</i>
	<i>Ardèche</i>	<i>Privas</i>
<i>Avignon</i> . . .	<i>Upper Loire</i> . . .	<i>Le Pay</i>
	<i>Vaucluse</i>	<i>Avignon</i>
<i>Foix</i>	<i>Arrière</i>	<i>Foix</i>

SOUTH-EAST.

<i>Provence</i> . . .	<i>Mouths of Rhone.</i>	<i>Marseilles</i>
	<i>Var</i>	<i>Toulon</i>
	<i>Lower Alps</i> . . .	<i>Digne</i>
<i>Dauphiné</i> . . .	<i>Isère</i>	<i>Grenoble</i>
	<i>Drome</i>	<i>Valence</i>
	<i>Upper Alps</i> . . .	<i>Gap</i>
	<i>Corsica (Island of)</i>	<i>Bastia</i>

In all 86 Departments.

Chief RIVERS are the Rhone, the Saone, the Garonne, the Loire, the Seine, and the Somme. The CANALS are those of Languedoc, Calais, Orleans, &c.

Chief BAYS, &c., are the Bay of Biscay, Brest Harbour, Bays of Quiberon and Toulon, and the Gulf of Lyons.

Chief MOUNTAINS are the Alps, Mount Jura, the Cevennes, the Vosges, Mount d'Or, and the Pyrenées.

Chief ISLANDS. Ushant, Belle Isle, Noirmoutier, Rhé and Oleron; and the Isles of Hieres.

CAVES. La Hogue, Finisterre, &c.

FRANCE has the English Channel and the Netherlands on the north, Germany on the east, the Mediterranean and Spain on the south, and the Bay of Biscay and Atlantic on the west. It is 560 miles long, and 500 broad.

The departments of the Seine, Oise, &c., formerly the Isle of France, are reckoned amongst the richest of all the departments.

PARIS, the capital of France, is a magnificent city, and contains, according to a late census, 900,000 inhabitants. It stands upon the Seine. The most remarkable buildings are the cathedral of Notre Dame, the church of St. Genevieve, (the Pantheon of the Revolution,) the Tuilleries where the King resides, the Luxembourg, the Palais Royal, and the Louvre, containing a great and valuable collection of paintings and sculpture.

The Northern departments, French Flanders, *Picardy* and *Normandy*, are well cultivated, and contain large and flourishing cities. *Amiens*, the chief town in Picardy, somewhat resembles Salisbury: it has a fine cathedral. *Lisle* or *Lille*, the ancient capital of French Flanders, is a large manufacturing city, and considered the most regularly fortified town in Europe; population about 70,000.

Abbeville has manufactories of broad cloth, velvet, sail-cloth, soap, glue, &c.

Calais is the nearest port to England, and stands opposite to Dover. It was the last town the English kept in France, after it was conquered by Edward III. in 1347, and was given up to France by our Popish queen Mary, in 1557.

NORMANDY is one of the finest provinces in France. *Caen* has a university. *Rouen* is one of the noblest towns in France: it has flourishing cotton manufactories.

BRITTANY differs greatly from the rest of France, not only in the general appearance of the country, but also in its inhabitants, who are of the same race as the ancient Britons, and speak a language differing little from Welch. *Rennes* is the capital. *Nantes* was long famous for its brandy; that article is now produced in the greatest perfection at *Cognac*, 120 miles to the south-east of Nantes. *Brest* is the chief naval station of the north of France. At *Poitiers*, in Poitou, Edward the Black Prince, in 1356, gained a great and complete victory over the French.

Bordeaux is one of the first cities in France for magnitude, riches, and beauty. The wines called Claret and Bordeaux come from thence.

The *Gascons* are said to be the most lively people in France.

Toulouse was one of the most flourishing cities of the old Gauls. It contains many monuments of antiquity.

Nismes is celebrated on account of an ancient amphitheatre, the *Maison-carrée*, and aqueduct, which are still to be seen.

Montpellier was celebrated for its school of medicine, which is now decayed. It stands five miles from the Mediterranean. The air and climate have been thought

so fine, that invalids were often sent there from other countries for the recovery of their health.

Narbonne, in the department of *Aude*, is famous for its honey, and the cathedral noted for its noble choir.

The departments, formerly *Provence*, are extremely fertile; they produce the best oil; and the fields are full of orange, fig, lemon, almond, and olive trees.

Toulon is a sea-port of great importance, and the general magazines of naval stores.

Marseilles is a fine city, and celebrated sea-port, in the Mediterranean.

Nancy is a famous city. The cathedral is a superb structure.

The departments, formerly *Champagne*, abound in corn and cattle, and produce the wine called Champagne.

BURGUNDY. These departments are fertile, and produce the wine called Burgundy.

Lyons stands at the confluence of the Rhone and the Saone: it is the second city of France for commerce and opulence. It has manufactures of silks, and gold and silver stuffs. In the year 1793, it suffered extremely from the effects of the Revolution.

CORSICA, an island about 200 miles south-east from the mouths of the Rhone, is a department of France: its chief towns are *Ajaccio*, *Bastia*, and *Calvi*. Napoleon was born in Corsica.

The territory of *Avignon*, and county of *Venaisian*, have been erected into the department of *Vaucluse*.

By the conquest of Paris, and restoration of the Bourbons in May, 1814, the territories of France were fixed at the limits of 1792. The usurpations of France were curtailed by its being again conquered in 1815, and obliged to receive garrisons of foreign troops in all its northern fortresses, to remain there at the expense of the French for five years. They were withdrawn at the end of three years.

RIVERS. The *Rhone* rises in Switzerland, passes through the lake and city of Geneva, receives the Saone at Lyons; and from thence runs due south by Avignon to the Mediterranean. The *Garonne* and the *Loire* fall into the Bay of Biscay. The *Seine* and the *Somme* fall into the British Channel.

CANALS. That of *Languedoc* was intended to open a communication between the Mediterranean and Atlantic; but being only six feet deep, it can be only used by small vessels. By the canal of *Calais*, travellers easily pass by water from thence to St. Omer, Gravelines, Dunkirk, Ypres, and other places. Railroads in France are now giving additional facilities to travellers.

The canal of *Orleans* runs 18 leagues, to the benefit of the public revenue.

BAYS. The *Bay of Biscay* washes the south-western coast of France, and the northern of Spain. *Quiberon Bay*, north of Belle-isle. The *Gulf of Lyons*, at the mouths of the Rhone.

MOUNTAINS. The *Alps* divide France from Italy; Mount *Jura* separates France from Switzerland; the *Cevennes*, in the late province of Languedoc; and *Mount d'Or* in *Puy de Dome*, late Auvergne. The *Vosges* lie West of the Rhine. The *Pyrenees* divide France from Spain.

ISLANDS. *Ushant*, 12 miles from the coast of Finis-terre. *Belle-isle* has been repeatedly attacked by the English. It lies off the mouth of the Loire. *Noirmoutier*, *Rhé* and *Oleron* lie between the mouths of the Garonne and Loire, and are all fertile. In the reign of Richard I. the island of Oleron was part of the possessions of the crown of England, and here that monarch compiled the code of maritime laws, which are called the laws of Oleron; and are received by all nations in Europe as the basis of their marine constitutions.

Hyeres or *Hieres*, a cluster of small islands in the Mediterranean, south-east of Toulon; three of them are inhabited. They abound with medicinal plants. The gulf of Hyeres, between these isles and the continent, is an excellent harbour.

CLIMATE, SOIL, &c. France is generally thought one of the finest countries in Europe: the air is temperate, and in the southern parts warmer than in England, and very healthy.

The soil produces not only grain, but excellent such as Frontigniac, Coté Rotié, and Hermitage, besides those before mentioned; and silk and woollen goods of all sorts, and abundance of salt. Much of France, however, remains uncultivated, and the heats in some parts burn the ground, so that it has no verdure. It is generally allowed that neither the pasture nor tillage is comparable to those of England. No country, however, is better supplied than France with wholesome springs.

PRODUCTIONS. This country abounds in excellent roots; in all kinds of seasonings and salads; in excellent fruits, as peaches, grapes, figs, prunes, chestnuts, and capers. Olive oil is made in large quantities.

The cattle and horses are neither very numerous nor very excellent, but there are many flocks of fine sheep. There is a considerable herring-fishery, and one for anchovies.

Oak, elm, ash, &c., common in England, are found here.

In the Isle of Rhé, and about Rochefort, a great deal of salt is made.

INHABITANTS. The kingdom of France now contains about 33,000,000. The French in their persons are well-proportioned and active, and generally free from bodily deformities. They have a pleasing deportment; and are not only polite themselves, but have contributed to give a polish to the manners of other nations. The ladies have been celebrated more for their vivacity than for personal beauty. Formerly the French ate less animal food than the English; but they have always been greater epicures. They feed more on boiled or liquid meats, and are very curious in their sauces. They have been universally charged with a national vanity, from which they have even derived great advantage. In a gaudy taste and diversity in dress, they certainly exceed their neighbours. Among those in the better ranks of life a general taste for literature prevails.

LANGUAGE. The French language is now the most universal at courts of all living tongues; it is chiefly composed of words radically Latin, with some German derivatives. The language is well adapted to compliments and all the purposes of politeness, but it is in every other respect inferior to almost all the other languages of Europe.

LEARNED MEN. The establishments of Louis XIV. for the advancement of science have gained him great honour. The learned men that arose at that time and since, in every department of literature, are too numerous to mention.

Before the Revolution, they had twenty-eight public colleges or universities: among these the Sorbonne at Paris was the most celebrated. There are also many Lycées or Royal Colleges.

The **RELIGION** established is the Roman Catholic; but all sects are tolerated.

GOVERNMENT. The government was that of an absolute monarchy: though parliaments existed, they were become merely nominal, and had but little power; and notwithstanding all the decrees of the revolutionists, they appeared only to change the despotism of a king for that of an emperor. The ancient dynasty of the Bourbons was restored in 1814, and a new constitution adopted, which seemed better suited to the genius of Frenchmen, and more likely to ensure them some civil liberty: for violating this constitution Charles X. was expelled, and Louis-Philippe, of Orleans, was called to the throne.

CHRONOLOGY. France was the country of the ancient Gauls, but takes its present name from the Franks, a set of German emigrants, who completed the foundation of the kingdom under Clovis, about 481, or, as some say, 486.

Great part of France was conquered by Edward III. of England; and in the year 1420, Henry V. made a conquest of it, and was declared regent and heir to the crown of France. A few years after, the English were routed by the famous Joan of Arc; and, in 1450, they were entirely driven out of France.

In August, 1792, a dreadful massacre took place at Paris. Louis XVI. was dethroned and imprisoned, together with the queen and royal family. On the 21st September, the National Convention passed a decree for the abolition of royalty, declaring the constitution of France republican. Violent factions succeeded, and the Convention, contrary to every principle of humanity or justice, condemned the king to be beheaded. This was put in execution the 21st of January, 1793. In 1799, when changes had taken place in the National Convention, or Directory, Buonaparte first made himself Consul, and afterwards Emperor. In 1814, the Allied Sovereigns of Europe succeeded in overthrowing the gigantic power he had reared; and Louis XVIII. was called to the throne of his ancestors. In 1815, Buonaparte escaped from Elba (of which place he had been made a kind of Sovereign by the treaty of Fontainebleau in 1814), and entered Paris, and re-assumed the title of Emperor. He placed himself at the head of a numerous army, and attacked the Duke of Wellington, and the Prussians under Prince Blucher, at Waterloo, where he was totally routed, fled to Paris, again abdicated, and became a prisoner in an English ship of war. He was conveyed to St. Helena, where he remained guarded till his death, which happened in 1821. Louis, who died September 16th, 1824, was succeeded by his brother Charles X. Charles not governing according to the laws, was deposed in August, 1830, and Louis-Philippe, Duke of Orleans, chosen King of the French.

[The History of France is fully given in GUY'S ELEMENTS OF MODERN HISTORY.]

SPAIN.

Spain is divided into fourteen Provinces, viz.

On the NORTH.

PROVINCES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Galicia . .</i>	<i>St. Jago of Compostella, Corunna, Ferrol</i>
<i>Asturias . .</i>	<i>Oviedo, Santander</i>
<i>Biscay . .</i>	<i>Bilboa, Vittoria, St. Sebastian</i>

Near the PYRENEES.

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Navarre</i>	<i>. Pamplona or Pampeluna, Tudela</i>
<i>Aragon</i>	<i>. Saragossa, Jaca, Balbastro</i>
<i>Catalonia</i>	<i>. Barcelona, Tortosa, Tarragona</i>

On the SOUTH EAST.

<i>Valencia</i>	<i>. Valencia, Alicant, Segorbe</i>
<i>Murcia</i>	<i>. Murcia, Carthageria</i>

On the WEST.

<i>Leon</i>	<i>. Leon, Salamanca, Valladolid</i>
<i>Estremadura</i>	<i>Badajos, Alcantara, Placentia</i>

In the MIDDLE.

<i>Old Castile</i>	<i>. Burgos, Avila, Segovia</i>
<i>New Castile</i>	<i>MADRID, Toledo, Cuença, Guadalaxara</i>

On the SOUTH.

<i>Granada</i>	<i>. Granada, Malaga, Ronda</i>
<i>Andalusia</i>	<i>. Seville, Cadiz, Cordova, Gibraltar</i>

RIVERS: *The principal are the Ebro, the Tagus, the Douro, the Guadiana, the Guadalquiver, Xucar, and the Minho.*

MOUNTAINS: *The Pyrenees, the Sierra del Asturias, the Sierras Morena, Toledo Nevada, Mount Calpe (now called the Rock of Gibraltar), and Montserrat.*

ISLANDS: *Majorca, Minorca, Iviza, and Formentera.*

CAVES: *Ortegal, Finisterre, Trafalgar, de Gata, St. Martin, and de Palos.*

BAYS: *Bay of Biscay, Ferrol or Corunna, Vigo, Cadiz, Gibraltar, Carthageria, and Alicant.*

SPAIN forms a peninsula, being bounded on all sides by water, except on the side of Portugal, and where it is separated from France by the Pyrenees. It is south-west of France, and forms nearly a square of 500 miles each side.

Galicia lies between the Bay of Biscay and Portugal: it has many sea-ports, and, though abounding with pastures, is very mountainous. *St. Jago of Compostella*, its capital, possesses some public squares and a university.

Corunna is a sea-port on the south of *Ferrol*, and is one of the best harbours in Spain. *Ferrol* has been the principal station of the Spanish navy.

ASTURIAS, a principality, lies near the Bay of Biscay : it is mountainous and woody. It has amber, coals, and jet in abundance. *Oviedo*, the capital, has a university.

BISCAY abounds with fruits, timber, mines of iron, tin, and lead : the seamen are considered the best in Spain. *Bilboa*, its capital, is a sea-port, with a well-frequented harbour.

NAVARRÉ, a mountainous country near the Pyrenees, possesses a temperate and wholesome air, and abounds in corn, wine, &c. *Pampeluna*, the capital, possesses handsome squares, and shops adorned with rich merchandize.

ARAGON is in many parts dry, sandy, and mountainous, but near the rivers fertile in corn, fruit, flax, wood, &c. It produces saffron, and there are mines of salt. The Ebro runs through this province. *Saragossa* is its capital, and will ever be famous for its siege, and resistance of the power of Napoleon.

CATALONIA has the Pyrenean mountains to the north and the Mediterranean to the east and south-east. It abounds with wine and corn ; has quarries of marble, and several mines. The air is wholesome : its mountains are numerous, and covered with forests and fruit trees. *Barcelona*, the capital, is a large, handsome, and rich city. It is seated on the Mediterranean, and has a fine harbour. The squares and public buildings are elegant. It is a place of great trade ; and has excellent manufactories of glass, steel, iron, woollen, and silk.

VALENCIA lies on the coast of the Mediterranean : it is populous and fertile, watered by numerous small rivers. The city of *Valencia* is above a mile from the shore : it is large, but the streets are narrow and crooked. It has a university, and several fine public structures and manufactories of cloth and silk. *Alicant* is a small but rich city, famous for its fine wines, particularly that corruptly called Tent. It has a good harbour on the Mediterranean.

MURCIA is a mountainous province. It seldom rains there, and the soil produces but little corn or wine, but plenty of fine fruits. The city of *Murcia* is handsome and populous. *Carthage* is a place of great trade, and has an excellent harbour.

LEON lies north east of Portugal : the soil is tolerably fertile. *Leon*, the capital, is large, but was formerly richer and more populous than at present. It boasts the handsomest cathedral in Spain. *Salamanca* is ancient, and was rich and populous : it contains the principal univer-

sity of Spain. *Valladolid* is celebrated for its broad streets and fine squares.

ESTREMADURA, south of Leon, is fertile, but the air is hot and sultry. In *Merida* are fine remains of antiquity. *Badajoz* is noted for its Roman bridge.

OLD CASTILE is celebrated for the finest Spanish wool. *Burgos*, the capital, is seated on a mountain.

NEW CASTILE is partly mountainous, but has good pastures, and produces fine wool, fruits, and wines. MADRID, the capital of Spain, seated on a plain surrounded by mountains, was formerly but an obscure village: its population is about 170,000. *Toledo*, a large commercial city on the Tagus, was in ancient times so celebrated for the manufacture of sword-blades, that those of superior quality are still denominated *Toledos*. The *Escorial*, situated 34 miles north west of Madrid, is esteemed the most costly palace of any in Europe.

GRANADA has the Mediterranean on the south. *Granada* is the capital, a large, handsome city, built on four hills. Here are several remains of Moorish architecture, particularly the *Alhambra*. From *Malaga* we have the fruit we call *Malaga* raisins, and also the wine called *Mountain*.

ANDALUSIA is the most rich and fertile province of Spain. SEVILLE, the capital, is one of the most commercial towns in the kingdom: its cathedral is the largest ecclesiastical structure in the peninsula, and has a tower 350 feet high. It is famous for its oranges. *Cadiz* is the emporium of the Spanish foreign trade. It is seated on an island. *Xeres*, near *Cadiz*, is famous for Sherry wine. *Gibraltar* is a very strong fort, built on a rock, and has belonged to the English for above a century. It is considered impregnable.

RIVERS. The *Ebro*, passing through Aragon and Catalonia, falls into the Mediterranean. The *Tagus*, running through Spain and Portugal, falls into the Atlantic below Lisbon. The *Douro*, rising in Old Castile, and running through Portugal, falls into the Atlantic at Oporto. The *Guadiana* runs southerly through both kingdoms, and then divides them. The *Guadalquivir* runs by Seville, and falls into the Atlantic, north of *Cadiz*. The *Xucar* flows through Valencia, and falls into the Mediterranean. The *Minho*, near the Atlantic, separates Portugal from Spain.

MOUNTAINS. The *Pyrenees* extend from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean. Part of them is always covered with snow. There are but five passes over them. The *Sierra del Asturias* is a kind of continuation of the *Pyrenees* dividing Asturias from Leon. The *Sierra Morena*

and *Sierra del Toledo* both run through New Castile. Mount *Calpe*, now the Rock of Gibraltar, was in former times called one of the pillars of Hercules; the other, Mount *Abyla*, lying opposite to it in Africa. The *Sierra Nevada* in Granada is always covered with snow; on its summit is a lake of clear water, fluid in summer. *Montserrat* is in Catalonia.

ISLANDS. *Majorca* (or Mallorca) is the largest of those anciently called *Baleares*. It is very fruitful in corn, wine, and oranges. *Palma*, the capital, is a considerable town and slightly fortified. *Minorca* lies to the north-east of Majorca, and is much less fruitful. *Citadella* is the capital, and *Port Mahon* is one of the finest harbours in Europe. *Iviza* is fruitful, and noted for the great quantity of salt made in it. Its capital is of the same name.

CAVES. Cape *Ortegal* lies on the north coast of Galicia. Cape *Finisterre*, on the most western part of the continent of Europe. Cape *Trafalgar* near the Straits of Gibraltar, celebrated for the greatest naval victory ever gained by the English. Cape *de Palos* is a promontory of Murcia.

BAYS. The Bay of *Biscay* washes the northern shores of Spain and the western shores of France. The Bay of *Ferrol* is directly opposite to Corunna; the Bay of *Vigo* more southerly. This bay is remarkable for a successful contest between an English and Dutch fleet, and a squadron of French men-of-war, with thirteen Spanish galleons under their convoy. *Cadiz* bay is near the city of the same name.

AIR AND SOIL. The air of Spain is very pure, but the summers are extremely hot, and the winters towards the north intensely cold. The soil of the southern provinces is very fertile, and produces all sorts of delicious fruits, corn, excellent wines, especially sack and sherry, drugs and metals. Fine wool and silk are also abundant.

ANIMALS. The Spanish horses, especially those of Andalusia, are very handsome. Mules are common and very large here. The bulls of this country have much ferocity, the bull-feasts were magnificent spectacles; nor are they yet disused. Wolves are the chief beasts of prey in Spain.

The seas afford excellent fish of all kinds, especially anchovies.

The **INHABITANTS** of this country are now estimated at about 12,000,000. The persons of the Spaniards are rather tall, especially the Castilians. They are grave and politic; are of a dark complexion, have fine sparkling black eyes, and glossy black hair. They are resolute in what they

undertake, and temperate in eating and drinking. "A Spanish gentleman," says an author, "is seldom guilty of a mean action."

The RELIGION of Spain is the Roman Catholic; no other is tolerated. The Inquisition, that disgrace to human reason, was abolished by the *Cortes* or legislature, revived again with all the iniquities of priestcraft in 1814, but it is again abolished, it is hoped, for ever.

The GOVERNMENT is monarchical, moderated by the *Cortes*, the elected representatives of the people.

CHRONOLOGY. Spain was known to the ancients, by the name of Iberia and Hesperia, as well as Hispania, and formerly included Portugal. The first inhabitants were the Celtæ, a people of Gaul. After them the Phœnicians got possession, and were the first civilizers of the kingdom, and the founders of the most ancient cities. Next followed the Grecians, and then the Carthaginians; and about thirty-five years before Christ it became subject to the Romans. On the decline of that empire it became a prey to the Goths, who founded the Spanish monarchy, under their king Alaric I. These, in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens, or Moors; who, about the end of the seventh century, ravaged this country, till towards the year 1492, when Ferdinand and his queen Isabella expelled the Moors entirely. Charles IV., and his son Ferdinand VII., were kept prisoners in France, by Napoleon; but they were liberated, and Ferdinand was restored to his throne, in consequence of the French being driven out of Spain in 1813, by the English army, under Lord Wellington. Ferdinand died September, 1833, and was succeeded by his daughter, Maria Isabella Louisa.

PORTUGAL.

Portugal contains six provinces, viz.—

PROVINCES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Estremadura</i>	. . .	LISBON, <i>Leiria, St. Ubes</i>
<i>Beira</i>	. . .	<i>Coimbra, Guarda, Aveiro</i>
<i>Entre Minho e Douro</i>		<i>Oporto, Braga, Viana</i>
<i>Tras os Montes</i>	. . .	<i>Braganza, Miranda</i>
<i>Alentejo</i>	. . .	<i>Evora, Elvas, Beja</i>
<i>Algarve</i>	. . .	<i>Tavira, Faro, Lagos, Silves</i>

RIVERS: *Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana.*

CAPES: *Mondego, Carvoeiro, Roca, Espichel, Sines, St. Vincent, and Sta. Maria.*

BAYS, &c. *Setubal* (vulgarly *St. Ubes*), *Lagos Bay*, and *Lisbon Bay or Harbour*.

PORTUGAL is bounded on the north and east by Spain, and on the west and south by the Atlantic. It is about 300 miles long, and 100 broad.

ESTREMADURA lies about the mouth of the Tagus. It abounds with wine, excellent oil, lemons, and oranges. **LISBON** is the capital of Portugal; it is an extensive and populous city, built, like old Rome, on seven small hills. It contains 260,000 inhabitants. This city, in 1755, was destroyed by an earthquake, but since rebuilt. The wine called Lisbon comes from thence.

BEIRA lies south of the Douro: it is well watered and fertile. *Coimbra* has a university of eighteen colleges. It is situated on a mountain. Its population is 15,000.

ENTRE MINHO E DOURO lies to the north, and on the coast of the Atlantic. *Oporto* or *Porto*, is a handsome city and sea-port on the Douro, noted for its strong wines, called Port. Its population is 70,000.

TRAS OS MONTES is bounded on the north and east by Spain. *Braganza*, a town of 3,700 inhabitants, gives the name to the reigning family of Portugal.

ALENTEJO lies south of the Tagus. It is called the granary of Portugal. *Evora* is an ancient town, supposed to be founded 700 years before the Christian era, it contains 10,000 inhabitants. *Elvas* on the frontiers of Spain, is the strongest fortress in Portugal.

ALGARVE (called a kingdom) is the most southerly province. *Faro*, the largest town, is also the principal seat of trade. The population is 8,400. *Lagos* is a sea-port.

RIVERS. The *Minho* rises in Spain, and forms the northern boundary between the two countries. The *Douro* rises in Spain, and falls into the ocean near Oporto. The *Tagus* rises in Spain, and, passing by Toledo, Santarem, and Lisbon, falls into the Atlantic. The *Guadiana* rises in Spain; and, after flowing along the south-east of Portugal, forms the boundary between these countries, and falls into the Gulf of Cadiz.

CAPES. *Mondego*, near the mouth of the river Mondego; *Roca*, at the north entrance of the Tagus, and *Espichel* at the south entrance, *Sines* on the west, *St. Vincent*, at the south-west point of *Algarve*, and *Sta. Maria* south east.

BAYS. *Setubal Bay*, south of Lisbon. *Lagos Bay* leads to the town of Lagos.

SOIL, AIR, &c. The soil of Portugal is not, in general, equal to that of Spain for corn. The fruits are the same,

but perhaps not so highly flavoured. The Portuguese wines, when old and genuine, are esteemed friendly to the constitution. The air, especially about Lisbon, is reckoned soft and beneficial to consumptive patients.

INHABITANTS. Portugal contained, in 1836, 3,061,684 inhabitants. If the Portuguese had degenerated in that enterprising spirit which made their forefathers so illustrious, owing to the weakness of their monarchy, they have recovered much of their ancient character for energy and valour in the war against Napoleon.

RELIGION. The established religion in Portugal is Popery in the strictest sense.

Their **LANGUAGE**, which has some peculiar excellences, differs in its termination from that of Spain; it is derived from the Latin. This country possesses but few learned men, but it is believed to arise, not from a want of genius, but of a proper education. In consequence, however, of the Peninsular war, Portuguese literature began again to flourish; and several able, literary, political, and scientific periodical works were printed in London, and circulated in Portugal and Brazil.

The **CURIOSITIES** of Portugal are their Lakes and Fountains, particularly the former on the mountains of Estrella. Some are medicinal and sanative, and some are used for hot baths. Several remains of Roman architecture are seen, and there are various monasteries dug out of the solid rock.

CHRONOLOGY. Portugal was anciently called Lusitania. The Moors, after making themselves masters of Spain, penetrated into this country, where they established governors, who made themselves kings. After many fruitless attempts by the kings of Leon, it was at length conquered, and became an earldom of Spain. But in 1139 Alonzo assumed the title of King of Portugal. His successors continued it till 1580, when it was seized by Philip II. King of Spain. In 1640, the people shook off the yoke, and elected as king the Duke of Braganza, who took the name of John IV.; in whose family it has since remained, independent of Spain.

Maria Francis Isabella, having had a mental affliction, the government was for years vested in her son, then Prince of Brazil, afterwards John VI. To escape the fury of Napoleon, they with their court fled from Portugal, in 1807, to the Brazils. John, who succeeded her in 1816, returned to Europe in 1823, where he died March 10, 1826. On this event the Princess Isabella Maria was first appointed regent for her brother Pedro emperor of Brazil, and afterwards Don Miguel, the self-constituted king of

Portugal. Don Pedro in consequence of a popular ferment, being obliged to abdicate the throne of Brazil, returned to Europe, recovered the Crown for his daughter, Maria da Gloria, and drove Don Miguel from the kingdom. Don Pedro soon after died, leaving his daughter Maria da Gloria undisputed Queen of Portugal.

Their *foreign Settlements* are, in *Asia*, Goa on the Malabar coast, and Macao near Canton, rather a factory than a settlement; in *Africa*, Congo, Angola, Mozambique, the island of Madeira, and Cape de Verd islands, &c.; and in the Atlantic Ocean, the Azores.

SWITZERLAND.

Switzerland, or the Helvetic Republic, formerly consisted of 13 Cantons: it now consists of 22, as follows:

Cantons.	Chief Towns.	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
Zurich . . .	Zurich	Appenzel . . .	Appenzel
Berne . . .	BERNE	Leman or Vaud, Lausanne	
Basle . . .	Basle	Tessin . . .	Bellin-
Schaffhausen .	Schaff-		zona
	hausen	Argovia . . .	Arbourg
Lucerne . . .	Lucerne	Grisons . . .	Coire
Friburg . . .	Friburg	St. Galle . . .	St. Galle
Soleure . . .	Soleure	Thurgovia . .	Frauen-
Schweitz . . .	Schweitz		feld
Uri . . .	Altorf	Geneva . . .	Geneva
Underwalden .	Stanz	Valais . . .	Sion
Zug . . .	Zug	Neufchatel . .	Neuf-
Glarus . . .	Glarus		chatel

The Swiss Cantons, like other States, fell under French usurpation; but, in 1814, regained their independence. The territories of Geneva, Valais, and Neufchatel being added to the Confederation, the whole now forms 22 Cantons.

RIVERS: The Rhine, the Rhone, the Aar.

LAKES: Constance, Zurich, Lucerne, Neufchatel, and Geneva.

MOUNTAINS: Mount Blanc, Rosa, St. Bernard, Simplon, St. Gothard, and the Alps.

SWITZERLAND is a small romantic country lying upon the Alps, between Italy, Germany, and France, and is the highest spot of ground in Europe. It is about 200 miles from west to east and 140 from north to south.

ZURICH. This canton is the first in order, and has had

the precedence in the general assemblies, on account of the power and antiquity of the city of Zurich. *Zurich* stands on the lake of the same name ; it is large, populous, well-built, and rich by its manufactories of crape.

BERNE. This canton, in extent of country and number of inhabitants, is the most considerable in the confederation. The city of *BERNE* stands on the river Aar, and is the capital of Switzerland : it is a neat, convenient, and beautiful city. It has a magnificent church, hospital, granary, and a grand arsenal. It contains 20,500 inhabitants.

Geneva, one of the most distinguished cities on the continent for literature and rural beauties, is now erected into a distinct canton, with an accession of territory from the states of Savoy and France ; exemption from all duties on the frontiers of those countries ; free intercourse with the canton of Vaud ; the cession of that part of the district of Gex, bordering on the lake of Geneva, including the town and territory of Versoy ; and the right of travelling without interruption along the great road called the Simplon. The population of the city is 26,000.

Lausanne, north of the lake of Geneva, is noted for its delightful situation. Population 12,000.

Basle is perhaps the largest, though not now the most populous town in Switzerland. It stands on the Rhine ; here is the first stone bridge on that river. It is an important military post. The art of paper-making is said to have been invented here. Population 18,000.

RIVERS. The *Rhine* and *Rhone* have their rise in Switzerland. The *Aar* falls into the Rhine.

LAKES. *Zurich* and *Lucerne* are small, and lie in the interior part of Switzerland, the others lie on the borders ; but all are near towns of the same name. That of Geneva is perhaps the most beautiful in Europe.

MOUNTAINS. Mount *Blanc* and *St. Bernard* lie nearly south-east of the lake of Geneva, on the borders of Savoy ; and *St. Gothard* in the canton of Uri. Mount *Blanc* is the loftiest in Europe, *Rosa* is next in height. *Simplon* is famous for the great road over it, constructed by Napoleon ; they are all on the Alps.

CLIMATE AND SOIL. This being so mountainous a country, and lying upon the Alps, the frosts in winter are severe, the tops being covered with snow all the year ; this renders the climate unequal. The higher parts are sharp and piercing, while the valleys are warm and fruitful.

On first entering Switzerland it appears like a chaos of barren craggy mountains heaped one upon another ; where perpetual snows, and gloomy valleys, have a dreary, desolate, but sublime appearance.

ANIMALS, &c. The country yields not only good wine, flax, and wool, but horses, sheep, deer, fish, and fowl. The dairy is their chief support.

INHABITANTS. The Swiss are a brave, hardy, industrious people; true and faithful to their word. The men are sober, courageous, and excellent soldiers. The Swiss cottages convey the liveliest image of cleanliness, ease, and simplicity. In the Swiss gentry a genuine and inartificial good breeding is conspicuous.

MANUFACTURES. The chief are linen, cotton, and silk. Watch-making has been carried on to a great extent in the districts of Neuchâtel and Geneva.

RELIGION. Some cantons are Roman Catholic, some Protestant, and some under mixed, but great toleration is met with.

LANGUAGE. They speak French, German, and Italian, as they border on these several countries.

CURIOSITIES. Every district abounds with some natural curiosity; wild but beautiful prospects, interspersed with lofty buildings and wonderful hermitages, especially that near Friburg; and the bridge burnt by the French at Schaffhausen was as curious as it was singular.

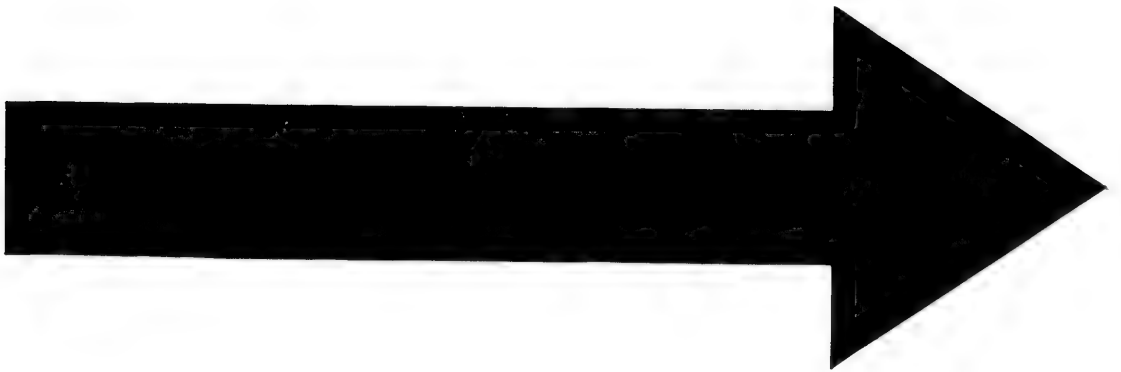
The GOVERNMENT was a free republic, till it fell a prey to the rapacity of France; and the different cantons, though united in one common bond, were governed by their own laws. The ancient system is again restored.

CHRONOLOGY. The ancient inhabitants of this country were called *Helvetii*: they were subdued by Julius Cæsar. The Burgundians and Germans next subdued them till about 1300, when the Emperor Albert I. treated the people with so much rigour, that a singular revolt rescued them from the German yoke. The story of *Gesler* the governor of these provinces, who, in the wantonness of tyranny, set up a hat upon a pole, to which he ordered the natives to pay respect, is generally known. *Gesler* being shot by *Tell*, the independence of the country under the form of a republican government took place, and has continued with a few interruptions to the present time.

ITALY.

Italy is now restored to its former denominations and divisions:

DIVISIONS.		CHIEF TOWNS.	
Austrian	Venice		Venice, seated on Islands
	and		Milan, Como, Lodi, Cremona
	Lombardy		Mantua, Padua, Verona



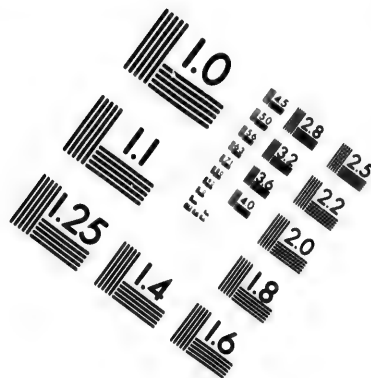
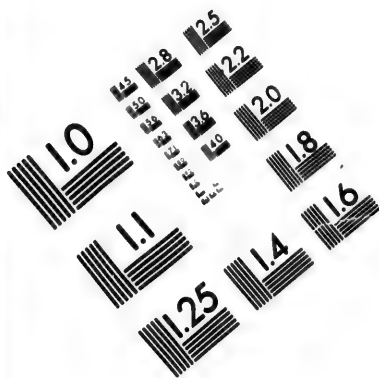
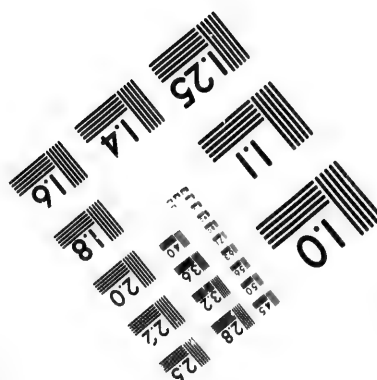
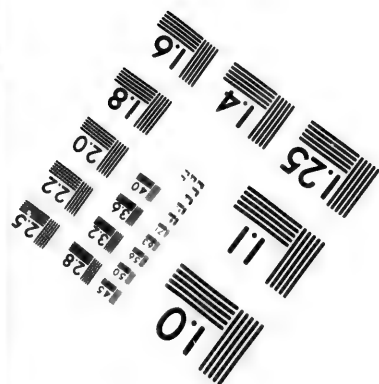
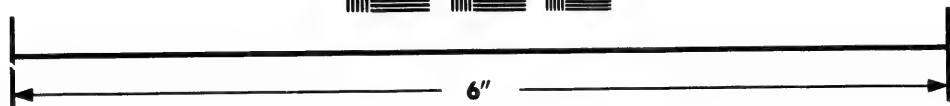
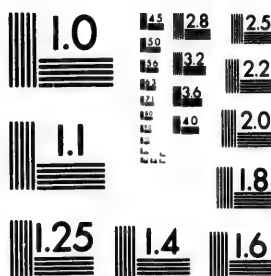


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

4.5 2.8 2.5
3.6 3.2 2.2
2.0 1.8

10
57

	DIVISIONS.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Sardinia</i>	<i>Piedmont</i>	<i>Turin, Alessandria</i>
	<i>Genoa</i>	<i>Genoa, Spezia, Savona</i>
	<i>Savoy</i>	<i>Chamberry, Annecy</i>
	<i>Sardinia (Island of)</i>	<i>Cagliari, Sassari</i>
	<i>Parma</i>	<i>Parma, Piacenza, Guastalla</i>
	<i>Modena</i>	<i>Modena, Mirandola, Reggio</i>
	<i>Tuscany</i>	<i>Florence, Leghorn, Sienna</i>
	<i>Massa</i>	<i>Massa</i>
	<i>Carrara</i>	<i>Carrara</i>
	<i>St. Marino</i>	<i>St. Marino</i>
	<i>Lucca</i>	<i>Lucca.</i>

Ecclesiastical States, Rome, Bologna, Ferrara, Ravenna, Ancona, and Civita Vecchia.

<i>Naples</i>	<i>Naples, Gaeta, Salerno</i>
<i>Sicily</i>	<i>Palermo, Messina, Syracuse.</i>

RIVERS. *The Po, Tiber, Arno, and Rubicon.*

GULFS AND BAYS. *The Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice, Genoa, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, and Tarento.*

STRAITS of *Messina and Bonifacio.*

LAKES. *Maggiore, Como, Garda, &c.*

MOUNTAINS. *The Alps, Apennines, Mount Vesuvius, Mount Etna.*

ISLANDS. *Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Elba, Malta, and Lipari Isles.*

CAPIES. *Di Leuca, Spartivento, Passaro.*

ITALY is a large peninsula, shaped like a boot, and washed on three sides by the Mediterranean. The French formed the northern States of Italy into a kingdom; but they have again assumed their ancient character. Its length is about 670 miles, and its greatest breadth about 380, though it is not much more than 100 miles in width throughout the greatest part of its length.

The Emperor of Austria has acquired the Venetian States, and all the territory between the Ticino, the Po, and the Adriatic, the Valleys of Valteline, Bormio, and Chiavenna.

The King of Sardinia recovered his dominions, such as they were, in 1702, with the exception of some cessions to Geneva.

The Archduchess Maria Louisa (late Empress of France) is sovereign of the duchies of Parma, Piacenza, and Guastalla; the reversion of these states to be regulated by the allied courts.

The Archduke Francis d'Este is made Grand Duke of Modena.

The Archduke Ferdinand of Austria has regained the grand duchy of Tuscany; and also the principality of Piombino, and that part of Elba formerly belonging to the King of the Two Sicilies.

The Archduchess Maria Beatrice d'Este is the hereditary sovereign of the duchy of Massa, and principality of Carrara, with the Imperial fiefs of Lunigiana.

St. Marino is a small republic.

The Infanta Maria Louisa of Spain is sovereign duchess of Lucca; the descent in her male issue, with reversion to the Grand Duke of Tuscany.

The Pope has regained the Marshes, and their dependencies, the territories of Benevento, Ponte Corvo, Ravenna, Bologna, Ferrara, Comachio, &c.

Ferdinand IV., King of the Two Sicilies, was restored to the throne of Naples, without any change of territory or of authority.

MILAN is a beautiful and fertile country. The city of *Milan* was considered as the capital of the dukedom, which again belongs to the House of Austria. It is the largest city of Italy, having a population of 160,000. Its cathedral, built of solid white marble, is one of the most celebrated in Italy.

Mantua is the birth-place of the poet Virgil.

The Venetian States, now possessed by Austria, are fruitful, abounding with vineyards and plantations of mulberries.

Venice is built on seventy-two small islands, and over the several canals are laid nearly five hundred bridges. Its magnificent palaces are going fast to decay; commerce has long since been diverted to other channels. The church of St. Mark is a noble edifice.

Genoa, formerly a great naval republic, rivalling Venice, lies on the coast. It is a most superb city. The manufactures are velvets, damask, gold and silver tissues, &c. It is now a duchy, and the King of Sardinia is the duke; the people enjoy their own laws and privileges.

Parma. The cheese called Parmesan is made here.

PIEDMONT belongs to the King of Sardinia: *Turin* is his capital; a fine city, though not very large. The silks of Piedmont are reckoned the best in Italy.

Florence is a very beautiful city, surrounded with vineyards and delightful villas. It is full of paintings, sculpture, and architecture. It stands on the Arno. *Leghorn* has a famous harbour on the Mediterranean, and great commerce.

The STATES OF THE CHURCH (or territories of the Pope) contain several provinces. ROME is the capital, and the usual residence of the Pope. This grand city abounds with noble ruins, triumphal arches, superb buildings, beautiful paintings, statues, &c. The population of Rome is 158,000.

NAPLES has been called a paradise, from its beauty and fertility. The city of NAPLES is built in the form of an amphitheatre, and is one of the finest cities in the world. It contains about 350,000 inhabitants. The Bay of Naples is of unrivalled grandeur.

RIVERS. The *Po* rises in Piedmont, and falls into the Adriatic. The *Tiber* rises in the Apennines, and, passing by Rome, falls into the Mediterranean. The *Arno* passes by Florence, and falls into the sea at Pisa. The famous *Rubicon* forms the southern boundary between Italy and the ancient Cisalpine Gaul. This river flows into the Adriatic, north of Ravenna.

GULFS. The *Adriatic* flows between Italy and Turkey. *Gulf of Genoa*, south of the city. *Gulf of Gaeta* north, and *Salerno* south, of Naples; *Gulf of Tarento* under the foot of Italy.

STRAITS. *Messina*, between Sicily and Naples. *Bonifacio*, between Corsica and Sardinia.

The LAKES *Maggiore*, *Como*, *Pesso*, and *Garda* lie on the north of Italy; there are other small ones in the middle of the country.

MOUNTAINS. The *Alps*, the highest mountains in Europe, form its northern boundary. The *Apennines* extend through the whole length of Italy. The volcanic mountains, *Vesuvius*, near Naples, and *Etna*, in Sicily.

ISLANDS. *Sicily* is a kingdom: its chief towns are *Palermo*, *Messina*, and *Syracuse*. *Sardinia* is a kingdom; chief town CAGLIARI. The population is reckoned at 450,000; this romantic island is susceptible of great improvement. *Corsica* was formerly subject to Genoa, now to France; it is mountainous and woody. Its capital is *Bastia*. *Elba*, celebrated for its iron mines, lying between Tuscany and Corsica is about eight miles long and two broad. It was the spot chosen by Napoleon for his residence, when he abdicated the throne of France. Part of it is again restored to the prince of Piombino, as far as respects the property; the sovereignty of the island being united wholly to the state of Tuscany. *Malta*, formerly *Melita*, belongs now to England. It formerly belonged to the Knights of Malta. *Lipari* Isles, the chief of which is *Lipari*; and the volcano *Stromboli* forms one of these islands.

CAPES. *St. Vito* west, and *Passaro* south, of Sicily.

Spartivento south of Italy. *Di Leuca* at the heel of Italy.

AIR AND SOIL. There is a great variety of temperature. Near the Alps the air is keen; and the Apennines have also a great effect on its climate. The Campagna di Roma, the air of which was always impure, is now almost pestilential from the marshes.

The happy soil of Italy produces the comforts and luxuries of life in great abundance. The Italian cheeses, particularly Parmesan, their olive oil, and their silks, form a great part of their commerce.

The *animal* productions differ little from those of Germany and France.

INHABITANTS. The several states of Italy contain 21,483,000. The Italians are in general well-proportioned, and have much expression in their countenances. The women are well shaped. Sobriety and taciturnity are ascribed to the Italians. They are prudent, witty, and polite. They excel in the fine arts more than in the sciences. In their manners they affect a medium between the French volatility and the solemnity of the Spaniards.

Their **RELIGION** is Roman Catholic; but persons of all religions live here unmolested, provided no gross insult is offered to the established worship.

LANGUAGE. The basis of the Italian language is Latin; it is remarkable for its smoothness, and is easily mastered by a good classical scholar.

LEARNING. Great men might be enumerated in every branch of science and literature; but their painters, sculptors, architects, and musicians, are unrivalled.

CURIOSITIES. This country so abounds with remains of antique monuments, that their very names would fill a volume—such as amphitheatres, triumphal arches, ruins of temples, villas, bridges, catacombs, &c. Modern curiosities are equally numerous. Rome itself has some hundred churches, once filled with all that was rare in painting, sculpture, and architecture. St. Peter's is perhaps the most astonishing, bold, regular fabric that ever existed.

Till the French Revolution, Italy was divided into different states, and under different forms of government. The Pope was generally considered as the sovereign of the country; but his temporal power, during that event, began to decline, and was for a time nearly extinct; by the general restoration of the European powers in 1814, the Pope has resumed his sovereignty, restored the authority of the clergy, and re-established the order of the Jesuits.

THE UNITED STATES OF THE IONIAN ISLANDS.

These States are composed of the following Islands :—

Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Theaki, or Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, and Cerigo; and the other small islands situated along the coast of Albania and the Morea, which formerly belonged to the Venetian dominions.

THE Islands above-named extend in a north-westerly direction along the east coast of the Adriatic, from three to four hundred miles. By a treaty signed at Paris, 5th November, 1815, between *Austria, Russia, Prussia, and England*, they were placed under the protection of the latter power; and in pursuance of that treaty, a *Constitutional Charter* was agreed on by a legislative assembly, composed of forty of the principal inhabitants, and passed on the 2nd May, 1817. The seat of government is declared to be at CORFU, the capital of the island of that name. The orthodox Greek is the established religion, but all other forms of the Christian religion are protected. The Greek is the sole recognized language for official proceedings, and the only other language which can be used for copies, &c., is the English. The executive government is vested in her Britannic Majesty, who is represented by a Lord High Commissioner. The population of these Isles amounts to 204,242 persons, of whom 36,000 belong to *Zante*, which is 60 miles in circumference, and annually exports above 7,000,000 pounds of currants, 9,500 barrels of oil, and 48,000 barrels of wine, besides lemons, oranges, &c. *Cephalonia* contains 63,000 inhabitants, and is about 100 miles in circumference; its exports in oil and wine are less than *Zante*; but in currants its exports are 9,700,000 pounds. The population of *Corfu* is 65,100; its produce in oil is 85,000 barrels, and 55,000 barrels of wine; also 27,000 pounds of flax. It is the key to the Adriatic, and may become a place of considerable trade. *Santa Maura* has a population of 18,000; it produces annually nearly 6,000 tons of salt, 1,300 barrels of oil, and 35,000 of wine. *Cerigo* is between 50 and 60 miles in circumference, having a population of only 9,000 souls; but it is the key to the Archipelago, and produces corn, honey, wax, and cheese, besides cattle.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Turkey in Europe contains the following Provinces:—

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Moldavia</i>	<i>Jassy, Chotzin</i>
<i>Wallachia</i>	<i>Bucharest</i>
<i>Servia</i>	<i>Belgrade</i>
<i>Bosnia</i>	<i>Serajevo, Bagnialuka</i>
<i>Bulgaria</i>	<i>Sophia, Widin</i>
<i>Roumelia</i>	<i>CONSTANTINOPLE, Adrianople</i>
<i>Macedonia</i>	<i>Salonica, Contessa</i>
<i>Albania</i>	<i>Durazzo, Scutari</i>

RIVERS. *The Danube, Maritzae, Vardar, Drin.*

SEAS, GULFS. *The Euxine or Black Sea, Sea of Marmara, Archipelago or Egean Sea; Gulf of Salonica.*

STRAITS. *The Bosphorus and Dardanelles.*

MOUNTAINS. *Hæmus or Balkan, Athos, Olympus, Pindus.*

ISLANDS. *Candia, Lemnos, Thasos, Samothraki, Imbro.*

TURKEY IN EUROPE has Hungary and Russia on the north, the Black Sea and Archipelago on the east, Greece and the Adriatic on the south and west. It is about 600 miles long and 500 broad, and, with Turkey in Asia, and the north-east of Africa, form the Turkish empire.

ROUMELIA and **MACEDONIA** form the largest of the Turkish provinces. *Roumelia* was formerly called *Thrace*. It is fruitful, and has mines of silver, lead, and alum. *Constantinople*, the ancient *Byzantium*, is the capital of all the Grand Seignior's dominions. The government is frequently called *The Porte*. The view of the city from the harbour is confessedly the finest in the world; but on entering the city, our expectations are disappointed, for the streets are narrow, the houses low, and the palaces concealed by high walls. The population is supposed to be upwards of half a million. *Adrianople*, the second city, was formerly the capital, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants. *Salonica*, the ancient *Thessalonica*, stands on the gulf of Salonica. In the province of Macedonia are the plains of Philippi, famous for the victory obtained by Augustus and Mark Antony over Brutus and Cassius.

Bulgaria is a long plain between the Danube and the Balkan mountains, and tolerably fertile. *Sophia* is the capital, with 50,000 inhabitants.

THESSALY contains Mount Olympus, and the Mounts of

Pelion and Ossa, mentioned by the Poets. Between the two former were the celebrated plains of Tempe. *Larissa* (now *Jenisahir*), famous for being the residence of *Achilles*, is a thriving town, with a population of 30,000.

Albania is a rugged and mountainous country, extending along the Gulf of Venice.

The *Danube*, called the *Ister* by the ancients, flows through the north of Turkey, and falls into the Black Sea. *Sea of Marmara* lies between the Bosphorus and the Hellespont. The *Archipelago*, called by the Turks the *White Sea*, and by the ancients the *Ægean Sea*. The *Gulf of Salonica* lies to the north-west of the Archipelago. The *Bosphorus* is also called the Canal or Straits of Constantinople. The *Dardanelles*, or *Hellespont*, over which *Xerxes* laid his bridge when he invaded Greece, is near the site of old Troy.

Mount *Athos*, celebrated for its singular form, and for the number of monasteries and hermitages on its towering height, lies on a peninsula that runs into the Archipelago. *Pindus* separates Thessaly from Epirus. *Hæmus*, or the Balkan mountains, form a strong military position.

ISLANDS. In *Candia* are the famous mount *Ida*, and the river *Lethe*; it is one of the largest islands in the Mediterranean. *Candia* is the capital, and *Canea* is a considerable town. *Lemnos* is still distinguished for its mineral earth. *Thasos* is famous for its gold mines, delicate wines and fruits.

SOIL, AIR, &c. The soil, though unimproved, is luxuriant, producing corn, wine, coffee, rhubarb, myrrh, and other odoriferous plants and drugs. But, though the air and climate are delightful and salubrious, yet Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, is often visited by the plague. The Turks are invited to frequent bathing by the purity of their waters, and the injunctions of their religion.

ANIMALS. The horses are excellent, both for beauty and service. The goats are valuable, both for their milk and flesh.

INHABITANTS. The Turks are generally well-made and robust men: in youth, their complexions are fair, and their faces comely. The women, when young, are commonly handsome, but generally look old at thirty. In their demeanour the Turks are rather grave and sedate; but when agitated by passion, furious and ungovernable.

Their **RELIGION** is that of Mohammed, or Mahomet, whom they believe to be a greater prophet than Jesus Christ. The text of their law is the Koran.

LANGUAGE. The Turkish language is a dialect of the Tartarian. It is the easiest of any we know, because the

most regular ; having only one conjugation of verbs, one declension of nouns, and no gender. It is not very copious, but manly, energetic, and sonorous.

COMMERCE. Nature presents to the inhabitants all the conveniences and advantages of commerce ; but the government is such as destroys every exertion, and depresses every hope. Hence commerce is here but little attended to. The manufactories are managed by the Christian subjects, who annually export the finest carpets, besides cotton, leather, raw silk, &c.

THE GOVERNMENT is despotic. The Grand Seignior is master of the lives and property of his subjects ; and some of the Emperors have exhibited all that is shocking and unnatural in arbitrary power.

CHRONOLOGY. The Turks or Turkomans were originally from Scythia, or Tartary. They extended their conquests during several centuries from the shores of the Caspian to the Straits of the Dardanelles, and embraced the doctrine of Mohammed.

About the year 1300, the sovereignty of the Turkish or Ottoman empire was founded in Bithynia (in Asia Minor), by Othman, Ottoman, or Osman I. He was succeeded by a race of warlike princes. In 1352, they passed the Hellespont, and got footing in Europe. Soon after which Amurath settled the seat of his empire at Adrianople, gradually reducing the dominions of the Greek emperors. After a long siege, Mahomet II. took Constantinople in 1453, which was followed by the submission of all Greece. Thus ended the Greek or Eastern empire : since that time the Turks have been looked upon as an European power.

GREECE.

The recently erected kingdom of Greece, comprehends the Turkish Provinces of Livadia, anciently Hellas, and the Morea, the ancient Peloponnesus, together with the adjacent Islands in the Ægean Sea.

Livadia is provisionally divided into

Western Greece . . . Missolonghi

Eastern Greece . . . Athens

*The Morea, formerly { Corinth, Mycene, Tripolitza,
Peloponnesus . . . } Argos*

ISLANDS. *The Northern Sporades include—Skyro, Skiatho, Stropelo, &c. The Western Sporades—Hydra, Egina, Salamis, &c. ; and the Ancient Cyclades—Andro, Zea, Naxia, Paros, Milo, Amorgo, &c.*

MOUNTAINS. *Parnassus, Helicon, and the Mainote Mountains.*

GULFS. *Lepanto, Koran, Napoli, and Egina.*

CAPIES. *Gallo, Matapan, and Maleo.*

[The boundary of the new kingdom of Greece is fixed by a line drawn between the Gulfs of Arta and Volo, excluding Thessaly and Macedonia.]

LIVADIA or **ACHAIA** includes, besides *Athens*, the ancient *Thebes*, now *Stives* and *Lepanto*; also the famous city of *Delphos*, now reduced to a mean village called *Castri*. *Athens*, in its present state, is a city or fortress, standing on the brink of precipices. It abounds with remains of the most beautiful specimens of Grecian architecture that ever were erected.

The **MOREA**, formerly **PELOPONNESUS**, contains *Corinth*, and *Mistra*, anciently *Lacedæmon* or *Sparta*, *Mycene*, *Argos*, *Tiryns*, and many other places highly interesting for their antiquity. *Tripolitza* was the Turkish capital of the Morea. *Negropont* is the ancient *Eubæa*; it is a portion of Eastern Greece. In *Egina* money is said to have been first coined. *Paros* was famous for its marble. *Hydra*, a little rocky island, never heard of during the ancient greatness of Greece, has raised itself, by its commerce, and the boldness and courage of its mariners, to be the life of the Grecian confederacy.

Mount *Parnassus* is in the Morea.

Capes *Gallo*, *Matapan*, and *Maleo*, are at the south coast of the Morea.

The *Gulf of Lepanto* communicates with the Ionian Sea, on the west coast of Greece. *Egina* is between *Athens* and *Corinth*. *Koran* and *Napoli* are on the coast of the Morea.

POPULATION. The total amount of the continental and island population in 1837 was estimated at 926,000.

GOVERNMENT. A constitutional monarchy is the form of government given to Greece by the great powers of Europe; and a king has been chosen in *Otho*, second son of the King of Bavaria; but the political elements are by no means duly organized.

[**GUY'S ELEMENTS OF ANCIENT HISTORY** may be consulted with advantage at this time, and also in the pupil's progress through his Asiatic and African course of study; it contains the History of *Greece*, *Rome*, *Persia*, *Jews*, *Egyptians*, *Phœnicians*, &c., and will throw much light on these portions of the Geography.]

Mainnote

na.

e is fixed
Volo, ex-

the an-
ous city
Castri.
standing
ains of
ire that

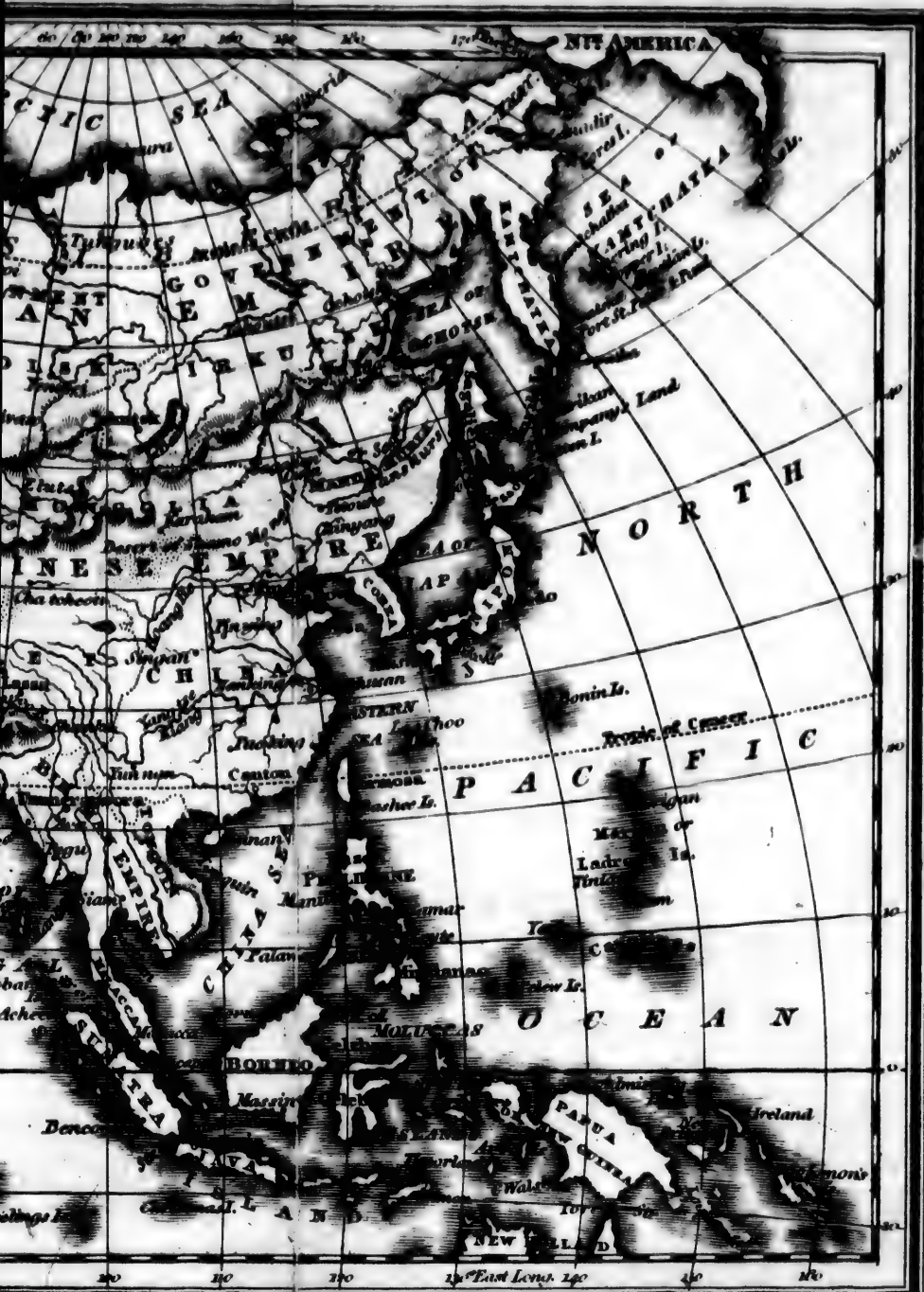
Corinth,
Lycane,
resting
ital of
a por-
o have
arble.
ng the
com-
to be

outh

Sea,
hens
the

ntal
00.
orm
s of
n of
no

on-
il's
ly;
ws,
on



Drawn & Engraved by Russell & Son, Engrs. Survey.



SUMMARY OF ASIA.

ASIA is bounded on the north by the Northern or Arctic Ocean; on the south by the Indian Ocean; east by the Pacific Ocean; and west by Europe, the Black Sea, Mediterranean, and Red Sea. Asia may be estimated at about 7,500 British miles long, and 5,250 at its greatest breadth.

Asia includes the following countries:—

COUNTRIES.	CHIEF CITIES, &c.
Turkey in Asia	Aleppo, Smyrna, Damascus
Arabia	Mecca, Medina
Russia in Asia	Tobolsk, Irkutsk, Teflis
Independent Tartary	Bokhara, Koukan, Khiva
Persia	Teheran, Ispahan, Shiraz
Afghanistan and Beloochistan	Cabul, Peshawer, Candahar, Kelat, Bela
Hindustan	Delhi, Calcutta, Madras, Bombay
India beyond the Ganges	Ava, Bankok, Malacca
Chinese Empire	Pekin, Nanking, Canton
Japan	Jeddo, Meaco

Eastern Islands or Malay Archipelago.

Australasia and Polynesia.

CHIEF ISLANDS.

In the Grecian Archipelago, belonging to Asia, are Mitylene, Scio, Samos, and Rhodes;—Cyprus in the Mediterranean. In the Indian Ocean are, Ceylon, the Laccadive and Maldiv Islands;—Andaman and Nicobar Islands in the Bay of Bengal;—the Eastern or Malay Archipelago, of which the group called Sunda Isles are Sumatra, Java, Sumbava, Flores, and Timor;—Borneo and Celebez;—the Molucca group;—Gilolo, Coeram, Bourou, and those more particularly called

the Spice Islands, namely, Amboyna and the Banda Isles; the Philippines; the Japan Islands; the China Islands; Hainan, Formosa, Sagalien, Loo Choo, and Chusan; the Kurile Isles; and between Asia and America are the Aleutian and Fox Islands.

PENINSULAS.

The Peninsulas are those of Hindostan, Malacca, Corea, and Kamtschatka.

CAPE.

In the north of Asia are Cape Taimura, or Cervero Vostochnoi—North Cape, and East Cape—Cape Lopatka, in Kamtschatka—Cape Romania, south of the Eastern, and Cape Comorin, south of the Western Peninsula of India.

MOUNTAINS.

The Oural Mountains, which form in part the eastern boundary between Europe and Asia; and the Caucasus, part of the southern boundary, between the Black and Caspian Seas; Ararat, south of the Caucasus; the Altaian Mountains which separate Russia from the Chinese Empire; Taurus, or Kuron, a chain of mountains, which are continued with little interruption until they unite with the Himaleh Mountains, which separate Hindostan from Tibet and Chinese Tartary; and the East and West Gauts in Hindostan.

OCEANS, SEAS, GULFS, STRAITS.

The Arctic Ocean; the Indian Ocean; the Pacific Ocean; the Red Sea or Arabian Gulf; the Straits of Babelmandeb; the Persian Gulf; the Caspian Sea; the Lakes Aral and Baikal; the Red or Arabian Sea; the Bay of Bengal; the Straits of Malacca and Sunda; Sea of Celebes; China Sea; Yellow Sea; Sea of Kamtschatka.

RIVERS.

The Obe, the Irtish, and Lena, in Siberia; the Tigris and Euphrates in Turkey and Persia; the Amoo or Oxus, in Independent Tartary; the Indus, Ganges, and Burrampooter, in India; the Irrawaddy, in Burmah; the Hoang Ho and Yang-tse-Kiang, in China; and the Amur, in Chinese Tartary.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Turkey in Asia consists of several Provinces, or Pachalics:

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Asia Minor, comprehending Natolia</i>	<i>Smyrna, Bursa, Ephesus</i>
<i>Caramania</i>	<i>Konieh, Caraman, Kaisarieh</i>
<i>Roum</i>	<i>Trebisond, Tokat, Samsoun</i>
<i>Itchil</i>	<i>Sclefkeh, Tarsus</i>
<i>Adana</i>	<i>Adana, Bostan, Samisat</i>
<i>Turcomania, or Armenia .</i>	<i>Erzeroum, Khars</i>
<i>Curdistan, or Assyria . .</i>	<i>Betlis</i>
<i>Diarbekir</i>	<i>Diarbekir, Maden</i>
<i>Algezira</i>	<i>Mosul</i>
<i>Irak-Arabi</i>	<i>Bagdad, Bassora</i>
<i>Syria, including Judea . .</i>	<i>Aleppo, Damascus, Antioch</i>
<i>Palestine, or the Holy Land</i>	<i>Jerusalem, Sidon, Tyre, Gaza</i>

The RIVERS of Turkey in Asia are, the Euphrates, Tigris, Orontes, Jordan, Kizil-Irmak, and Meander.

The MOUNTAINS are Taurus, Anti-Taurus, Ararat, Lebanon, Hermon, &c.

TURKEY IN ASIA is subject to the Grand Seignior. It is bounded by the Archipelago, the Black, and Mediterranean Seas, Persia, Arabia, and Egypt. It is about 1,100 miles from west to east, and its greatest width from north to south 850; but its general width between the Black and Mediterranean Seas, is about 350 miles.

ASIA MINOR lies between the Black and Mediterranean Seas, and comprehends the ancient kingdoms of Lydia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, Lycaonia, Cilicia, Pontus, and Cappadocia; in which were the seven churches of Asia, men-

tioned in the Revelations; all of them celebrated in the Greek, Roman, or Sacred History; but now a theatre of ruins.

NATOLIA, or **ANATOLIA**, is the most western, and the largest province of Asia Minor, extending from the Black to the Mediterranean Seas; and along the Archipelago. It contains many large towns, the principal of which are *Smyrna*, said to be the birth-place of Homer; it has a very considerable foreign trade, and a population of 130,000; *Bursa*, or *Prusa*, has 100,000; *Pergamos* 15,000; and *Ephesus*, which has yet some remains of its ancient splendour; but the inhabitants are only a few who have reared their huts among the ruins. *Angora*, celebrated for the Angora goat; the hair of which rivals silk in fineness. The population is upwards of 50,000.

CARAMANIA occupies the middle of Asia Minor. *Konish*, the capital, is rendered famous by the total defeat of the Turkish army, and the capture of the Grand Vizier by Ibrahim, the son of Mehemet Ali. Its population is about 30,000. *Roum* is a province in the Black Sea. *Trebisond*, the principal Turkish port in the Black Sea, has a population of 35,000. *Tokat*, in the interior, has, it is supposed, 30,000 inhabitants. *Itchil*, a province on the Mediterranean, contains no place of note but *Tarsus*, the birth-place of St. Paul. *Adana*, the south-east province of Asia Minor, is valuable as possessing the passes into Syria.

TURCOMANIA lies east of Asia Minor, and is that part of *Armenia* which belongs to the Turks: but Upper or Eastern Armenia is subject to Persia. The Armenians mostly profess Christianity. *Erzeroum*, the capital, is supposed to have 100,000 inhabitants.

CURDISTAN lies south of Turcomania, and comprehends part of the ancient *Assyria*. The inhabitants are a mixture of Christians, Mohammedans, and Idolaters. They are the fiercest and most predatory race of all that inhabit the Turkish dominions. *Betlis* is the capital.

DIARBEKIR is a high table land, about 120 miles long, between the Euphrates and the Tigris. The city of *Diarbekir*, on the west bank of the Tigris, is the ancient Armida, a bulwark of the Eastern empire against the Parthians. It contains 38,000 inhabitants.

ALGEZIRA, the Assyria and Mesopotamia of the ancients, is a great plain between the two rivers. *Mosul*, the capital, is a gloomy looking place, in a state of decline; it contains 35,000 inhabitants.

IRAK-ARABI, the ancient Chaldea, south-east of Algezira, forms with it the Pachalic of Bagdad. The city of *Bagdad* is on the east bank of the Tigris; and although it has

no remains of the splendour of its caliphs, is a place of some consequence, and has a population of 20,000. *Hillah*, on the Euphrates, is built on the site of Babylon; it contains about 12,000 inhabitants. *Bassora*, situated on the combined branch of the two rivers, is a flourishing city, which absorbs nearly all the foreign commerce of Persia and the Euphrates. The inhabitants, estimated at 60,000, are a mixture of Turks, Arabs, Persians, Indians, and all the people of the east.

SYRIA extends from Asia Minor on the north, to Arabia Deserta on the south. *Judea*, *Palestine*, or the Holy Land, is the southernmost part of Syria. *Aleppo* may be styled the capital of Asiatic Turkey, and previous to the earthquake in 1822, was a very fine city, containing not less than 250,000 inhabitants. *Scanderoon*, or *Alexandretto*, is the sea-port of Aleppo. The climate is so unwholesome, that tombs are more numerous here than houses. *Damascus* is now called *El-Sham*; it lies north by east of Jerusalem, in a most fertile plain, and is well watered. The environs of this city rank as the paradise of the East. It is still famous for that beautiful silk manufacture called damask. The little fishing town of *Sour* is all that remains of *Tyre*, the queen of nations: and *Saïde*, or *Sidon*, the sister city of Phœnicia, contains but 7,000 inhabitants.

Antioch, now *Anthakia*, was anciently a celebrated, but is now a poor, ill-built town, with a population of 11,000. Here the disciples of our Saviour first received the name of Christians.

Jerusalem, though an inconsiderable place compared with its ancient state, contains between 20,000 and 30,000 inhabitants. It was here Christ preached the Christian religion, and was crucified by the Jews upon Mount Calvary, a little to the west of the town. It was the capital of Judea, but was razed to the ground by Titus, the Roman general, in the year of our Lord 70.

RIVERS. The *Euphrates* is one of the most celebrated rivers in the world. It rises in Armenia, north of Erzeroum, and after uniting with the Tigris falls into the Persian Gulf. The *Tigris* rises in the mountains of Armenia, and passing by Diarbekir and other cities, falls into the Euphrates. The *Orontes* falls into the Levant (or eastern part of the Mediterranean), fifteen miles below Antioch. The *Jordan* is a river of Palestine, which rises in the mountains of Anti-Libanus, and running south, passes through the Sea of Galilee, or Lake of Tiberias, and falls into the Dead Sea. The *Meander* flows into the Archipelago.

MOUNTAINS. *Taurus*, or *Kuron*, a great chain of mountains that begins near the western part of Natolia, and extends through Persia, having in different places different names. *Ararat* is a solitary mountain in Armenia, where Noah's ark is supposed to have rested after the flood. Of *Lebanon* and *Hermon*, we read in the Sacred Scriptures as lying in Judea. The mountains and rivers of Turkey in Asia are famous in sacred as well as in profane writings.

CURIOSITIES. These countries contain all that was rich and magnificent in architecture; and neither the barbarities of the Turks, nor the depredations of Europeans, seem to diminish the number of antique ruins. Many of the finest temples are converted into Turkish mosques, or Greek churches. The beautiful ruins of *Balbec*, thirty-seven miles north of Damascus, are still existing. Its remains display, according to the best judges, the boldest plan that ever was attempted in architecture.

Palmyra, called in the Bible *Tadmor in the Desert*, is situated north-east of Damascus. It is approached through a narrow plain, traversed by a ruined aqueduct. At length the valley opens, and the eye is struck with a most amazing extent of ruins. In this surprising scene, the front presents a range of Corinthian pillars, occupying a space of more than a mile, behind which appear crowds of other edifices; the grandest, and also the most entire, is the Temple of the Sun. Solomon, who occupied Palmyra, and enclosed it with strong walls, is supposed to be its founder.

ARABIA.

Arabia may be divided into three parts.

DIVISIONS.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Arabia Petræa</i>	. . .	<i>Mecca, Medina, Judda</i>
<i>Arabia Deserta</i>	. . .	<i>Lahsa, Deraie, Jemama</i>
<i>Arabia Felix</i>	. . .	<i>Mocha, Muscat, Sana.</i>

MOUNTAINS. *Horeb and Sinai.*

ARABIA is partly surrounded by water, having the Persian Gulf, the Indian Ocean, and the Red Sea, on its east, south, and west; and Turkey in Asia on its north. It is about 1,400 miles long, and 900 broad.

ARABIA PETRÆA, or the Rocky, has its name from the many mountainous rocks scattered over it. It lies to the north of Syria.

Mecca is seated on a barren spot in a valley. What

chiefly supports it is the annual resort of many thousand pilgrims. It was the birth-place of Mohammed.

Medina is but a small town, celebrated as the burial-place of Mohammed. Here is a stately mosque, supported by four hundred pillars, and furnished with three hundred silver lamps, which are continually burning. His coffin is covered with cloth of gold, under a canopy of silver tissue. *Judda* is the port of Mecca on the Red Sea, and is a place of considerable trade.

ARABIA DESERTA, or the Desert, is so called from its soil, which is generally a barren sand. It lies in the middle of Arabia, and toward the Persian Gulf. *Lahsa*, near the Persian Gulf, is described as a considerable city. *Deraie*, the principal seat of the Wahabites, and *Jemama*, are the only other places of any note.

ARABIA FELIX, or the Happy, comprehending the whole southern portion of Arabia, is a rich and populous country, abounding in fragrant spices, myrrh, frankincense, and cassia. Hence comes the saying, "All the sweets of Arabia."

Mocha is a place of great trade, particularly in coffee. It lies to the south, and is a port on the Red Sea. It is well built, and contains several handsome mosques. *Aden* is a port near the Straits of Babelmandeb. It is in the possession of England, and is an important town on the south coast of this country. It is likely to become a place of great importance from its fine harbour, and convenient situation for the Indian trade.

Muscat, or *Muscate*, near the Gulf of Ormus, has an excellent harbour. It has long been a great emporium of the trade of Arabia, Persia, and India. *Sana* lies nearly north of Mocha, and contains many noble palaces. It is pleasantly situated among mountains, with fine orchards; and is generally considered the metropolis of the country.

The MOUNTAINS of *Horeb* and *Sinai*, mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, lie near the north of the Red Sea. In *Horeb*, Moses saw the burning bush. On mount *Sinai* the Lord delivered the Ten Commandments to Moses. On those mounts are many chapels and cells, possessed by the Greek and Latin monks, who pretend to show the very spot where miracles or transactions recorded in Scripture happened.

CLIMATE AND SOIL. The air in Arabia is excessively hot and dry, and the country subject to hot pestilential winds. The soil in some parts, is nothing more than immense sands, which, when agitated, roll like the troubled ocean, and bury whole caravans in their course. The southern part of Arabia is blessed with a soil extremely fertile, and produces the finest coffee in the world.

ANIMALS. The most useful animals are camels and dromedaries. They are amazingly fitted by Providence for traversing the dry and parched deserts of this country; for they can travel six or eight days without water. They usually carry eight hundred pounds weight upon their backs, which is not taken off during their journey, for they kneel down to rest, and in due time rise with their load. The Arabian horses are much admired for their figure and swiftness, and have contributed to improve the breed of those in England.

INHABITANTS. The Arabians are of a middle stature, thin, and of a swarthy complexion, with black hair and black eyes. They are excellent horsemen, expert at the bow and the lance, good marksmen, and are said to be a brave people. The inhabitants of the inland country live in tents, and remove from place to place, with their flocks and herds.

They are said to be such thieves, that travellers and pilgrims are struck with terror on approaching the deserts. These robbers, headed by a captain, traverse the country in troops, on horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans.

The habit of the roving Arabs is a kind of blue shirt tied about them with a white sash or girdle; and some of them have a vest of furs over it. The women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their eyes.

RELIGION. Their religion is Mohammedanism, introduced by that famous arch-impostor Mohammed, in the seventh century.

LANGUAGE. Arabic is a very ancient language, and probably, from the Koran of Mohammed being written in it, is more generally diffused than any other in the East. In former ages the Arabians were famous for their learning and skill in the liberal arts. At present there is scarcely a nation where the people are so universally ignorant.

GOVERNMENT. The inland country is under the government of many petty princes, styled xeriffs, or imans, both of them including the offices of king and priest. These men appear to be absolute both in spiritual and temporal affairs. The succession is hereditary; and they have no other laws than those found in the Koran, and the comments upon it. The northern Arabs owe subjection to the Turks.

CHRONOLOGY. The Arabs are the descendants of Ishmael; of whose posterity it was foretold that they should be invincible, "and have their hands against every man, and every man's hand against their's." They are at present, and have remained from the remotest ages, a proof

of this prediction. The wandering tribes in the southern and inland parts are subject to no foreign power.

Their wars make as wonderful a part of their history as their independence. Their conquests and their religion began with one man, the famous Mohammed, who from a deceitful hypocrite, became the most powerful monarch of his time. He died in 632, leaving two branches of his race; both esteemed divine among their subjects. These were the Caliphs of Persia and of Egypt; under the last of which Arabia was included.

The Caliphs of Persia turned their arms to the East, and made conquests of many countries. The Caliphs of Egypt and Arabia directed their ravages towards Europe, and, under the names of Saracens or Moors (which they obtained because they entered Europe from Mauritania, in Africa, the country of the Moors), reduced most parts of Spain, France, Italy, and the islands in the Mediterranean.

In this manner did the successors of that Impostor spread their religion and conquests over the greater part of Asia, Africa, and Europe; and they still give law to a very considerable portion of mankind.

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

Russia in Asia consists of Georgia, part of the provinces of Perm and Orenburg on the Caspian Sea, and Siberia, comprehending the whole northern portion of Asia.

Siberia is divided into two governor-generalships.

WESTERN SIBERIA.

GOVERNMENT.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Tobolsk</i>	<i>Tobolsk.</i>
<i>Tomsk</i>	<i>Tomsk.</i>
<i>Omsk (province of)</i>	<i>Omsk.</i>

EASTERN SIBERIA.

<i>Jeneskeisk</i>	<i>Jeneskeisk.</i>
<i>Irkoutsik</i>	<i>Irkoutsik.</i>
<i>Jakoutsik</i> } (provinces of) {	<i>Jakoutsik.</i>
<i>Okhotsk</i> }	<i>Okhotsk.</i>
<i>Kamtschatka</i>	<i>Petropavlovsk.</i>

All these divisions are governed by separate officers,

who receive their orders from the Governor-General, and can only apply to the Emperor through him.

Georgia *Teflis*.

Perm and *Orenburg* are included in the European governments.

CHIEF RIVERS. *Ob* or *Obe*, *Yenisei*, *Lena*.

MOUNTAINS. *Caucasus*, *Oural*, and *Altaian* mountains.

LAKES. *Lake Baikal*.

ORENBURG, a large province partly in Europe and partly in Asia, is capable of every kind of culture; but is chiefly covered with rich pastures. The principal town of the same name has a population of ten or twelve thousand.

GEORGIA, on the southern side of the Caucasus, is a country profusely gifted both with richness and beauty. The Georgians are little inferior to the Circassians in personal appearance. *Teflis*, the capital, has above 13,000 inhabitants. The people who inhabit the above provinces, with the exception of the Circassians and Georgians, are mostly Tartars.

SIBERIA extends from the *Oural Mountains* to *Behring's Straits*, a distance of about 5,350 British miles; and from the *Arctic Ocean* to the *Altaian Mountains*, nearly 2,000; it is divided into two immense governments, western and eastern. Siberia has long been noted as the place of exile of those unfortunate persons who incur the displeasure, or excite the jealousy of the Russian government; and who, with the descendants of former exiles, are nearly the whole of the civilized inhabitants of those dreary and inhospitable regions. Almost the whole of the northern part of Siberia is a vast expanse of frozen desert, though some of the plains near its southern border are covered with deep and rich pastures; the only feature by which it is diversified is its rivers; the principal are the *Ob* or *Obe*, the *Yenisei*, and the *Lena*; which, from their great length and volume of water, rival the greatest rivers in the eastern hemisphere. *Kamtshatka* is a peninsula, about 600 miles long, near the eastern extremity of Siberia. *Petro-pavlovsk*, or *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, is a thriving little port. *Tobolsk* and *Irkutsk*, the two capitals, have acquired, to some extent, the polish of European society.

Of the native Siberian races, those which occupy the southern frontier are Tartar, both in origin and character; the *Ostiacks* and *Tanguses*, who inhabit the centre, and the *Samoieds*, who are found only in the north; the remainder of the population are mostly the exiles and their descendants, and a large body of Cossacks, who are re-

tained to keep the others in subjection. The whole amount to little more than 8,000,000.

Lake Baikal, near *Irkutsk*, is about 300 miles in length, and 50 in breadth.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Independent Tartary extends from the Caspian Sea on the west, to the Mountains Belur Tag, which separate it from the Chinese empire, on the east ; and from Russia in Asia on the north, to Persia in the south.

DIVISIONS.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Bokhara or Bucharia</i>	.	<i>Bokhara, Samarcand.</i>
<i>Balkh</i>	.	<i>Balkh.</i>
<i>Koukan</i>	.	<i>Koukan.</i>
<i>Khiva</i>	.	<i>Khiva.</i>

CHIEF RIVERS. *Oxus, Sir, Oural.*

MOUNTAINS. *Belur Tag.*

LAKE or SEA of *Aral.*

THE chief divisions of Independent Tartary are *Bokhara*, *Koukan*, and *Khiva* ; they have all been seats of empire. *Bokhara*, since the recent acquisition of *Balkh*, has become the most powerful. The capital of the same name is supposed to contain upwards of 100,000 inhabitants. *Bokhara* is a great seat of Mohammedan learning.

Samarcand, once the capital of Asia, and whose walls enclose a circuit of forty-eight miles, is now little better than a mass of ruins. *Balkh*, the ancient *Bactria*, possesses the fame of unrivalled antiquity ; it is called in the East the mother of cities. *Kokan*, or *Koukan*, is a state or kingdom little less powerful than *Bokhara*. *Koukan*, the capital, is supposed to be the largest town in Tartary. *Khajend*, the former capital of *Koukan*, is still a very considerable place ; its situation on the river *Sir*, is said to be truly delightful, and its inhabitants the most learned and civilized of any in this part of Tartary.

Khiva, or *Khieva*, forms another kingdom of Independent Tartary, once a seat of empire, and still considerable. *Khiva*, the capital, is poorly built, and is rather a fixed encampment than a town ; it is situated about 15 miles west of the river *Oxus*, and contains above 25,000 inhabitants. It has been estimated that in *Khiva* and *Bokhara* there are from 150,000 to 200,000 Persians, and 15,000 Russians held in slavery. The population of *Bokhara* has

been estimated at 3,000,000; of Balkh, 1,000,000; that of Koukan at 3,000,000; and Khiva at 1,500,000. The *Kirghises* or *Kirguses*, and other roving and predatory tribes, also at 1,500,000; making a whole of 10,000,000.

The military force of all the Tartar states is cavalry; which, for the strength of the horses, the hardihood of the men, and their valour, are scarcely equalled; and if they were united under one head, they might muster about 300,000 such horsemen, and renew the ages of Tartar conquest.

The Tartars are a fierce people, leading in general a wandering life; they are inured to horsemanship from their infancy. Their delight is in war; and there is no nation that wages it on a more dreadful and barbarous system; though in their domestic life, and their intercourse with each other, they display the simplicity and amiable virtues of the pastoral age. Compared with the Hindoos and Chinese, they are frank, sincere, and honest; and though they make strangers feel the influence of a national pride, yet they protect and treat them with courtesy.

The river *Oxus*, or *Jihon*, rises in Bokhara, and receiving some tributary streams, empties itself into the Lake or Sea of Aral. The river *Sir* also flows into the Aral. The *Oural* divides Independent Tartary from Astrachan, and empties itself into the Caspian Sea. It also separates Asia from Europe. The mountains *Behr Tag* lie on the east of Tartary.

PERSIA.

Persia is bounded by Russia in Asia, the Caspian Sea, and Independent Tartary, on the north; on the east by Hindostan; on the west by Turkey in Asia; and is divided into Western Persia, or the Dominions of the Shah, or Emperor of Persia, and Afghanistan, or Eastern Persia. It is above 1,300 miles from west to east, and 950 from north to south.

The modern empire of Persia contains the following Provinces:

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Chilan</i>	<i>Reshd.</i>
<i>Azerbijan</i>	<i>Tabrez or Tauris.</i>
<i>Mazanderan</i>	<i>Lari, Balfrush, Astrabad.</i>
<i>Khorasan</i>	<i>Meshed, Neshabore.</i>
<i>Irak</i>	<i>Ispahan, Teheran, Sultania.</i>
<i>Fars</i>	<i>Shiraz, Busheer.</i>

PROVINCES.	CHIEF TOWNS.
<i>Laristan</i>	<i>Lar, Tarem.</i>
<i>Kirman</i>	<i>Kirman, Gamberoon.</i>
<i>Khusistan</i>	<i>Shuster.</i>

MOUNTAIN. *Ararat.*

RIVERS. *Kerah, Tedzen, Heermund.*

LAKES. *Zurrah, Uremea, Baktegaun.*

ISPAHAN, recently the capital of Persia, is seated on the small river Zenderhud, in a fine plain, surrounded at some distance by mountains. It was thought by some to be the finest city in the east, containing a great number of palaces, mosques, and baths, now going to decay.

Teheran, the present capital of Persia, is situated at the foot of the loftiest mountains of Elburg. Its principal edifice is called the ark, combining the character of a palace and a citadel. In summer it is so unhealthy, that all who can leave it. The Shah, with his troops, and the chiefs, with their trains, depart and encamp on the plains of Sultania; its population, in consequence, varies from 60,000 to little more than 10,000.

Shiraz has long been famous for the beauty of its environs, and the polished gaiety of its inhabitants. It has been the favourite seat of the Persian muses; and near it are the tombs of Hafiz and Saadi, the most celebrated of the Persian poets. Its wine is considered the best in the East; it enjoys also a considerable and increasing trade.

Reshd is a large town, with a considerable trade; the inhabitants are said to amount to between 60,000 and 70,000. *Tabrez*, or *Tauris*, was formerly a very large city, but it is greatly decayed. *Meshed*, the capital of Khorasan, is a large and strongly fortified city, containing the superb tomb of Haroun Alraschid. It has 50,000 inhabitants. *Busheer*, or *Abu Shehr*, is the emporium of the foreign trade of Persia, carried on chiefly with India: *Gamberoon* and *Ormus*, the former seats of commerce, are reduced to villages, and in the possession of the Imaum of Muscat.

MOUNTAIN. *Ararat* is in the province of Azerbaijan.

RIVERS. *Kerah* empties itself into the Tigris, near Bassora. The *Tedzen* flows into the Caspian Sea. *Heermund* into Lake Zurrah, through Afghanistan.

LAKES. *Zurrah*, in the western part of Afghanistan. *Uremea*, in Azerbaijan; and Lake *Baktegaun*, near Shiraz.

AIR AND SOIL. The air is generally serene and pure, but in the southern parts hot, and sometimes communicates noxious blasts, which often prove fatal. The fruits, vegetables, and flowers are delicious. The finest pearls in the world are found in the Persian Gulf.

ANIMALS. The *Asiatic lion*, the *lynx*, and the *antelope* are met with in Persia. Of domestic animals, the *Persian goats* are peculiar; they have long, coarse, brown hair, and a large tuft stands between the horns, like the forelock of a horse. *Sheep*, of the long-tailed species, are numerous; and the wool is used for the finest manufactures. The *diomedary* and *camel* are in general use as beasts of burden. The *horses* are little inferior to those of Arabia, and are attended to with equal care.

INHABITANTS. The Persians of both sexes are generally handsome; but their complexions, towards the south, are somewhat swarthy. They are celebrated for their vivacity, gay dressing, humanity, and hospitality. Their dress is simple, but the materials of their clothes are commonly very expensive, consisting of valuable stuffs, richly embroidered with gold and silver. They wear at all times a dagger in their sash, and linen trousers. The dress of the women, as well as that of the men, is very costly; and they are at great pains to heighten their beauty by art, colours, and washes. The population amounts to about 12,000,000.

RELIGION. The Persians are Mohammedans, of the sect of Ali; for which reason the Turks who follow the succession of Omar and Abu Bekr, call them heretics.

LANGUAGE. The language of Persia is perhaps the most celebrated of all the Oriental tongues for strength, beauty, and melody; and the Persians are the most literary people among the Asiatics, at least of modern times.

ANTIQUITIES. The most celebrated are those of the palace of *Persepolis*, one of the most magnificent structures that art ever reared. The excavated hill of *Nashki Roustan*, a few miles south of Persepolis, contains tombs of some of the earliest Persian monarchs.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE. The Persians excel in the manufacturing of silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, leather, porcelain, and steel. Their works in these combine fancy, taste, and elegance; their carpets are unrivalled. Their trade in these articles is carried on in foreign bottoms.

The **GOVERNMENT** is despotic, and the succession hereditary in the male line only. They have no degrees of nobility; so that the respect due to every man on account of his high station expires with himself. Civil matters are

all determined by the Cazi; and ecclesiastical ones by the Scheik al Sellaum, or head of the faith.

CHRONOLOGY. The Persian empire succeeded the Assyrian or Babylonian, and was founded by *Cyrus*: who, about 536 years before Christ, restored the Israelites, that had been captive at Babylon, to liberty. This empire was of short duration: it ended with *Darius*, who was conquered by *Alexander the Great*, 331 years before Christ. At Alexander's death, his empire was divided between his general officers, and became four kingdoms. In 250 before Christ, a new empire was formed by the Persians, called the Parthian empire, under *Arbaces*. But 20 years afterwards, Artaxerxes restored it to its ancient title.

In the year of our Lord 651, the Saracens put an end to that empire; and from this period, Persia became a prey to the Tartars, till the time of the famous usurper *Nadir Shah*, commonly called *Thomas Kouli Khan*, who once more raised it to a powerful kingdom. He re-conquered most of the Persian dominions which had been taken by the Turks and Tartars; but his cruelties and exactions became at length so oppressive, that he was assassinated in his tent in 1747. After his death many pretenders started up; great confusion and bloodshed prevailed in different provinces; and the most shocking crimes were committed, until the settlement of *Kerim Khan's* government. He was in power about thirty years, and governed Persia under the title of Regent (*Vakeel*); for he would never receive the title of Shah.

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN, OR EASTERN PERSIA.

Afghanistan is rather an aggregate of various territories, than a distinct or connected kingdom.

DIVISIONS.

CHIEF TOWNS.

<i>Cabul</i>	<i>Cabul, Peshawer</i>
<i>Candahar</i>	<i>Candahar, Furrah</i>
<i>Part of Khorasan.</i> . . .	<i>Herat</i>
<i>Seistan</i>	<i>Dooshak</i>
<i>Beloochistan</i>	<i>Kelat, Bela</i>

CABUL, the principal city of Afghanistan, is one of the most delightful in the world; being situated 6,000 feet above the level of the sea, it enjoys a temperate climate.

It is surrounded by an extensive plain, watered by three rivulets. Its population is estimated at 60,000. *Peshawer* is a large town, with 100,000 inhabitants. *Ghizni* is a fortified town. *Herat*, on the western frontier of Afghanistan, is situated on the high road from Persia and Independent Tartary to Hindostan, and is the route of the caravans, and the depôt of the commerce carried on by the three countries. Here is an extensive manufactory of carpets.

POPULATION. The inhabitants of Eastern Persia are composed of Afghans, Belooches, Tartars, and Persians, and may amount to 10,000,000. The Afghans, who are by much the most numerous, are of a martial and lofty spirit, bold, and simple in their manners, and extremely hospitable. They have generally a strong attachment to a pastoral life, and hold in disdain a residence in towns.

The **RELIGION** is Mohammedan; though toleration prevails more than is usual in Mussulman countries.

HINDOSTAN, OR INDIA.

Hindostan may be divided into the British Possessions, States under British protection, and Independent States.

The British Possessions comprise the following Provinces—Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Delhi, Orissa, the Circars, the Carnatic, Malabar, Canara, Candeish, and parts of several Provinces adjoining the British Possessions; also the Island of Ceylon.

The States under British protection are—Oude, Bopaul, Goojerat, Cutch, Mewar, Marwar, Rajpoots, Sattara, Travancore, Cochin, Mysore, the Nizam, Berar, and various minor States.

The Independent States are—Sinde, Scindia's dominions, Nepaul and Bootan, Daoudpotra, the Rajah of Dholpoor Baree, and the Punjab.

There are in Hindostan a few settlements belonging to different European powers, the principal of which are—Goa to the Portuguese, Pondicherry to the French, and Tranquebar to the Danes.

CHIEF CITIES, &c. Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Benares, Surat, Patna, Agra, Delhi, Arcot, Seringapatam, Oude, Hydrabad, Lahore, and Cashmere.

RIVERS. *The Ganges, Burrampooter or Brahmapoutra, Indus, Nerbudda, Godavery, and Kistna.*

MOUNTAINS. *The Himaleh, and the West and East Gauts.*

BAYS, &c. *Bay of Bengal, Gulfs of Cutch and Cambay.*

CAPE. *Comorin.*

HINDOSTAN extends from the Himaleh mountains, which form its northern boundary, to Cape Comorin, its southern extremity; a distance of above 1,850 miles; and from the Indus on the west, to the Burrampooter on the east, about 1,450 miles.

THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS, or territory of the East India Company, are subdivided into three Presidencies, namely, Bengal, Madras, and Bombay. The *Bengal Presidency* is the largest, and the principal, including nearly the whole of the northern part of Hindostan; in its capital, *Calcutta*, the Governor-General of India usually resides. This Presidency contains, according to the last returns made to the British Parliament, 220,312 square miles, with a population of 69,710,071.

The *Madras Presidency* lies on the south-eastern side of the Peninsula, containing 141,923 square miles, and a population of 13,508,585.

The *Presidency of Bombay*, on the western side of the Peninsula, contains 59,438 square miles, and a population of 6,251,546; making the whole number under the control of the East India Company nearly 90,000,000 of persons.

CEYLON, a large and beautiful island, lies to the east of the southern extremity of India, from which it is separated by the Straits of Manaar. It is nearly 300 miles in length, and 160 at its greatest breadth; the population does not quite reach 900,000. *Colombo*, the capital, is the seat of government, and a place of great trade, from whence cinnamon, the staple product of the island, is exported in great quantities. It has about 50,000 inhabitants. Ceylon differs from British Hindostan in not being under the control of the East India Company, but is a Crown colony.

The population of the States under British protection are estimated at 40,000,000, and the countries independent of Britain at 11,000,000; making the total population of Hindostan upwards of 140,000,000.

CITIES. *CALCUTTA*, situated on the *Hoogley*, the only

branch of the Ganges navigable for large vessels, has, from a few straggling cottages in a wooded marsh, been raised by Britain to be the capital of India, and one of the finest cities in Asia. It is the principal seat of British government in the East, the See of a Bishop, and a College. The government house is a very splendid and costly structure, where considerable state is maintained. The English town, or suburb, consists of 4,300 houses. Though built only of brick, it is elegant, and even superb; the houses are handsome, and covered with a fine composition of shell lime-stone, called Chunam, which, bearing a fine polish, has the appearance of marble. The mixture of European and Asiatic manners here is wonderful. Coaches, palanquins, the passing ceremonies of the Hindoos, and natives of nearly every part of Asia, form a diversified and amusing scene. Calcutta is supposed to contain upwards of 450,000 inhabitants.

Madras, or Fort St. George, on the Coromandel coast, is the seat of government of the Presidency next in rank to Bengal, and, like Calcutta, exhibits a striking novelty to Europeans. It is built near the sea, from which it has a rich and beautiful appearance. Madras has no harbour; but a mere road, which is often exposed to dangerous winds. In 1827, Madras, with the neighbouring villages, contained a population of 420,000.

Bombay, the western capital of India, and the smallest of the three Presidencies, has, like Madras, a Governor and Council, subordinate to the Supreme Government of Calcutta. The city is situated on a small island, connected by a causeway to the larger one of Salsette. It has a fine capacious harbour or bay, where whole fleets may find security in all seasons. The trade with China is considerable. The population is 220,000.

Benares is a rich and well-built city on the *Ganges*, from which its appearance is beautiful. The Hindoos consider it to be ancient and holy beyond all others; it contains a great number of Hindoo temples, and is the grand depository of the religion and learning of this vast country. The population is upwards of 200,000.

Surat, in the Gulf of Cambay, is a place of great trade, its population is 600,000.

Delhi was once the capital of the Mogul empire, and was a large, rich, and populous city, but has declined as rapidly as the Mogul power.

Agra has also been the capital of the empire, and, like Delhi, large, rich, and populous; also like it, decayed.

Seringapatam, lately the capital of the kingdom of Mysore, is situated on an island in the river *Cavery*. In

1792, Lord Cornwallis compelled Tippoo Saib, sovereign of Mysore, to cede above one-third of his dominions to the East India Company: and, in 1799, this tyrant lost his life and his kingdom, which was conquered by Sir Arthur Wellesley, now Duke of Wellington.

Hydrabad, a large and populous city, is the present capital of the *Deccan*. About six miles from Hydrabad is *Golconda*, long celebrated for its diamond mines.

Lahore is the capital of the Seiks, who, from a religious sect, have become a great political body, and are the most important native state now existing. *Cashmere* is beautifully situated on the banks of the *Jelum*, or *Jhylum*, and is celebrated for the manufacture of the most elegant shawls in the world.

RIVERS. The *Ganges*, a large and celebrated river, rises near Tibet, and after running south-east many hundred miles, and receiving into its streams a number of rivers much larger than the Thames, falls by several mouths into the Bay of Bengal. The Hindoos hold its waters sacred and in high veneration.

The *Indus* (or *Sinde*) has its rise very near to that of the *Ganges*, on the other side of the Himaleh mountains. It separates Tibet from India; and after running north-west as high as lat. 35, it turns to the south-west, and enters the Arabian Sea by many mouths. It is a fine, deep, and navigable river; its entrance, however, is much choked with sand. These two rivers, with the Indian Ocean, very nearly encompass the whole Indian empire, except that part which is beyond the *Ganges*.

The *Hoogley* is an arm of the *Ganges* formed by the union of its two most western branches. Several European nations have had factories on this river. It is the only branch of the *Ganges* commonly navigated by ships.

The *Burrampooter*, or *Brahmapoutra*, which forms the eastern limits of Hindostan, pours a vast body of water into the Lower *Ganges*, before its junction with the sea. Modern geography had long identified it with the *Sanpoo*, and consequently assigned to it a long course along the table land of Tibet; but this origin is now generally discredited.

The *Nerbudda*, which partly divides Hindostan Proper, or Northern India, from the *Deccan*, or Southern India, and, after a course of about 780 miles, falls into the Gulf of Cambay.

The *Godavery* and the *Kistna* rise on the east side of the Gaunts, and, crossing the Peninsula, fall into the Bay of Bengal.

MOUNTAINS. The Himaleh, or Himalayah mountains,

which separate Hindostan from Tibet : Chumalaree and Dhawalagiri, two of these mountains, are supposed to be the highest in the world. *The Gauts* extend from near Surat to Cape Comorin, running generally within sixty miles of the coast.

BAYS. The *Bay of Bengal* flows between the two Peninsulas. The *Gulfs of Cutch* and *Cimbay* lie between the river Indus and Bombay. The *Gulf* or *Strait of Manaar* lies between the southern extremity of India, and the island of Ceylon ; here is a valuable pearl fishery.

Cape Comorin is the southern extremity of Hindostan.

AIR AND SOIL. Hindostan, towards the north, is pretty temperate, but hot towards the south : and it rains almost constantly for three months in the year. Its productions are rice, millet, cotton, figs, pomegranates, oranges, lemons, citrons, cocoa trees, &c. There are mines of gold, silver, and diamonds.

ANIMALS. Here are elephants, rhinoceroses, buffaloes, lions, tigers, leopards, panthers, monkeys, camels, and dromedaries.

POPULATION. The basis of the population consists of that remarkable native race, the Hindoos or Gentoos, amounting to about 120,000,000, who, for thousands of years, have retained, quite unaltered, all the features of their original character. The other inhabitants (exclusive of the Europeans) are Mohammedans, or Mussulmans, improperly called Moors, who, although under 10,000,000 in number, have been for several centuries the tyrannical rulers of the greater part of India. The Hindoos are of a black complexion, their hair long, their persons straight, their limbs neat, their fingers long and tapering, and their countenances open and pleasant. They are divided into different tribes or castes. The four principal tribes are the brahmins, soldiers, labourers and mechanics. The brahmins have the care of their religion and their laws ; these priests are held sacred by the Hindoos. The soldiers are generally called rajah poots, that is, descendants of the rajahs. The labourers include farmers, and all who cultivate the land. The mechanics include merchants, and all who follow any trade ; but these are subdivided again into separate branches. Besides these, there are the Pariahs, who are the outcasts of the other tribes, and perform the most disagreeable offices of life. All the different tribes are forbidden to intermarry, dwell, eat, or drink, with each other.

The **DIET** of the Hindoos is simple, consisting chiefly of rice, ghee (a kind of imperfect butter), milk, vegetables, and spices. The warrior caste may eat the flesh of goats,

sheep, and poultry. Other superior castes may eat poultry and fish; but the inferior castes are prohibited from eating flesh or fish of any kind.

Their MANNERS are gentle; their happiness consists in the solace of domestic life. Their religion permits them to have several wives, but they seldom have more than one; and their wives, it is said, are distinguished for decorum and fidelity. The shocking custom of women burning themselves, on the death of their husbands, is still practised in this country.

Their RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS form a system upheld by everything that can excite reverence and secure attachment in the superstitious multitude. The temples consecrated to their deities are magnificent; their religious ceremonies splendid, and the supremacy of the brahmins is supported by immense revenues. The influence of religion extends to a thousand particulars, which, in other countries, are governed by civil laws, or by taste, custom, or fashion. Their dress, their food, their professions, are under the jurisdiction of religion. They pretend that *Brahma*, who was their legislator both in politics and religion, was inferior only to God. His doctrine consisted only in the belief of a Supreme Being, in the immortality of the soul, in a future state of rewards and punishments, and in a transmigration of the soul into different bodies, &c.; but the Hindoos worship animals, images, and hideous figures, delineated or carved.

GOVERNMENT. The Hindoos are governed by no written laws, nor is there a lawyer in their whole empire. Their courts of justice are directed by precedents. The Mohammedan institutes prevail only in their great towns and environs.

TRADE. In all ages the trade with India has been the same. Gold and silver have been uniformly carried thither to purchase the same commodities with which it still supplies all nations. To the early division of the people into castes, we must ascribe the permanency of its institutions, and the immutability in the manners of the inhabitants.

CHRONOLOGY. It is pretended that *Brahma*, their legislator, existed many years before our account of the creation. The Mohammedans began in the reigns of the caliphs of Bagdad to invade Hindostan; they penetrated as far as Delhi, and settled colonies in various places, whose descendants are called *Titans*. Their empire was overthrown by *Tamerlane*, who founded the Mogul government, which still subsists. They are said to have introduced the division of provinces, over which they appointed

soubahs: these are again subdivided into a number of nabobships, rajahships, circars, and lesser districts.

The name *India* appears to be derived from *Hind*, the name given to it by the ancient Persians, through whom the knowledge of the country was transmitted to the Greeks.

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES.

India beyond the Ganges is an extensive region, situated to the east of Hindostan, and the south of China, and partaking, in some measure, of the physical and political character of both. It comprises several extensive and important countries, namely — Assam, Aracan, Ava, Pegu, Siam, Tonkin or Tunquin, Cochin China, Cambodia, Laos, and Malaya, or Malacca. These countries may be divided into—The British Territories; the Birman Empire; the Kingdom of Siam; and the Empire of Annam or Cochin China.

THE BRITISH TERRITORIES consist of *Assam*, with some appended territory; the former kingdom of *Aracan*, the provinces of *Yeh*, *Tavoy*, *Mergui*, and *Martaban*, extending along the Malayan peninsula, and of *Malacca* itself.

ASSAM is an extensive country to the east of Bengal, and the south of Bootan and Tibet; from which it is separated by lofty ranges of mountains continued from the *Himaleh*. The Birman empire is on its south-eastern frontier. The acquisition of it was considered desirable as a barrier to Hindostan. It is watered by upwards of sixty rivers; the principal of these is the *Burrampooter*, which runs through the entire length of it. A great part of the surface of Assam, thus profusely watered, possesses a luxuriant fertility, yet the effeminacy and indolence of the inhabitants have hitherto rendered the gifts of nature fruitless; so that nine-tenths of its surface consist of desert and jungle. However, the tea-plant having been found to abound and flourish here, its cultivation has been commenced on an extensive scale, and with such a prospect of success as may tend to improve, not only the face of the country, but the character and condition of the inhabitants. Gold, in considerable quantity, is found in the sand of its rivers; and with elephants' teeth, and coarse silk, is an article of exportation.

Assam has several appendages; the country of the *Garrows*, an almost savage race; *Gentiah*, the country of the *Kosayah*, represented as offering human sacrifices; *Cochar*, a country nearly similar to it; and *Cassay*, or *Mechley*, the people of which are milder and more industrious than any of the above, and bear a greater resemblance to the Hindoos. *Munnipore*, the capital, was nearly destroyed by the Birmans in the last war.

ARACAN reaches along nearly the whole eastern coast of the Bay of Bengal, an extent of above 400 miles. *Aracan*, the capital, at the mouth of the river of the same name, is a large city, and the seat of considerable trade. By means of boats, *betel* and other productions of *Ava*, are brought down the river, and exported to Bengal. *Cheduba* and *Ramree* are large fertile islands, belonging to Aracan. The worship of Boodh, under the name of Gaudma, is fully established; the Aracan image of that revered being is supposed to possess peculiar sanctity. There is also a considerable number of Mahometans, who have been attracted by motives of trade. Aracan was for a long period an independent state; yet was subdued without much difficulty by the Birmans, and is now transferred to Britain. The Bay of Bengal is thus protected from piracy, and considerable commercial facilities are obtained.

The MALAYAN provinces, extending along the western coast of that peninsula, was long a debatable ground between the Birman and Siamese empires. Their population is thus estimated; *Yeh*, 3000; *Tavoy*, 15,000; *Mergui*, 8000; *Martaban*, 24,000. They are not distinguished for fertility; the plain along the coast being soon encroached upon by the range of bleak mountains, which stretch along the whole interior of the peninsula; but they possess the finest and most salubrious climate to be found in any part of the East Indies. The sick in the last war, who were sent thither from Rangoon, experienced a rapid recovery. *Amherst town*, recently founded on the river Salven, which forms the boundary between this territory and the Birman empire, will, it is expected, become the seat of an important commerce.

MALACCA, though by the treaty of 1814 it was restored to the Dutch, was, in 1825, ceded to England in exchange for her possessions in Sumatra. It was long a great emporium of the trade of the Oriental islands, as well as a place of refreshment for vessels bound to China; but since Prince of Wales' Island, and Singapore, under the fostering sway of Britain, have risen to their present importance, the port of Malacca is much less frequented.

The population of the town is estimated at 4790 ; that of the country at 33,800.

THE BIRMAN EMPIRE.

The Birman Empire is divided into two parts : *Ava*, or *Birmah*, occupying the upper valley of the Irrawaddy, is the seat of the ruling power ; and *Pegu*, once its rival, but now its subject kingdom. *Ava* consists of a plain, well cultivated, abounding in timber, and its brave and hardy inhabitants have generally held the supremacy over both nations. *Pegu* is entirely traversed by the alluvial branches of the Irrawaddy, *Pegu*, and *Salven* or *Thaleian* rivers. Its valleys are of extreme fertility, and particularly productive of rice, with which it supplies the whole empire ; it has also extensive forests, abounding in *teak*, a tree equal, if not superior, to the oak.

Ava, the present capital, is a very large city situated on the Irrawaddy, and containing many magnificent temples and palaces ; the population has been estimated at 150,000. *Ummerapoora*, recently the capital, is situated about twenty miles above *Ava*, on the Irrawaddy, is, like it, a large city, with many splendid buildings. *Rangoon*, the grand emporium of the empire, is situated on one of the branches of the river *Pegu*, extending along its banks for about a mile. It is merely a huge assemblage of wooden huts, the custom-house being the only edifice built with brick. The population, amounting to about 30,000, is composed principally of foreigners from all the countries of the East, and of all religions, who have been encouraged to settle here by the liberal policy of the Birman government. *Pegu*, the ancient capital, was reduced after the conquest to a state of desolation. *Alompra*, the conqueror, rased every dwelling to the ground, demolished the walls, which appear to have been thirty feet high, and forty feet broad, and spared only the praws or temples. The present sovereign has adopted a milder course, inviting the Peguese to return, and rebuild their fallen capital : the maywoon or viceroy has been removed from *Rangoon*. The population of the Birman empire is estimated at about 8,000,000.

SIAM.

Siam consists of a great valley at the head of an extensive gulf, and enclosed by two ranges of mountains, and although not very lofty, are steep and encumbered ; and has maintained a more stable character than any other of

this cluster of kingdoms. It was, indeed, subdued by the Birmanians in the height of their power; but on this, as on other occasions, the strong national feeling of the Siamese impelled them to rise on the invader, who, entangled in the difficult passes, and attacked by disease, was obliged to quit his hold of the country. *Chantibond*, the most eastern district of Siam, is a hilly and romantic region, covered with noble forests, and abounding in valuable aromatic plants. Pepper is the most important object of cultivation, and capable of almost indefinite augmentation. Cardamoms are produced for the Chinese market.

Yuthia or *Siam* was the capital previous to the Birman conquest, since when the government has been transferred to *BANKOK*, farther down the river *Meinam*, and more favourably situated for trade. *Bankok* may be regarded almost as a city floating in the water. The houses are little more than large wooden boxes, of an oblong form, extremely neat, and thatched with palm leaves. They extend in rows eight or ten feet from the bank, to which they are fastened by long bamboos. The shore, meantime, is covered with numerous palaces and gilded temples, and with the habitations of the grandees, raised by posts above the ground, which is yet so swampy as to render it scarcely possible to walk or drive through the streets. The population of Siam is supposed to be about 2,800,000.

THE EMPIRE OF ANNAM OR COCHIN CHINA.

The *EMPIRE of ANNAM, or COCHIN CHINA*, includes, besides *Cochin China*, *Tonquin* and *Camboja*; to which *Laos* and *Tsiampa* are appendages.

This empire has China on the north, the Birman empire on the west, and it is bounded on the east and south by the China Sea, extending from the 9th to the 23rd degree of north latitude. The population of the whole empire is supposed to be about 5,200,000. Almost the whole coast of *Cochin China* is composed of steep cliffs, which from their rugged forms, and the sharp pinnacles in which they terminate, appear to consist of granite, and between which and the sea there is scarcely a level interval. Gold dust is found in the rivers; and the mines yield ore of singular purity.

HUE, the capital of *Cochin China*, is situated on the river *Hue*, about ten miles above its entrance into the fine Bay of *Turon*. It consists of a large quadrangular fort, or rather fortified city, which constitutes one of the most complete and remarkable military structures in Asia: here the sovereign keeps his fleet of galleys.

TONQUIN (of the three kingdoms forming the empire of Cochin China) is the largest, most fruitful, and most valuable. Its character is more decidedly Chinese than that of the others. It formerly constituted part of that empire, and still retains its forms and institutions. The English and Dutch attempted to open a commercial intercourse with Tonquin, where fine and cheap silks, lacquered ware, and some gold might be obtained; but the exactions of the Mandarins, and the little demand for European goods, rendered it a losing traffic, and it has been almost wholly abandoned.

KE-CHO the capital, is situated on the river Holi-Kian, also called Sangkoi, about eighty miles from its mouth, and is navigable for Chinese vessels of 500 tons. Ke-cho has the appearance of a Chinese city, and is the largest in the empire: it has a population of above 140,000.

CAMBOJA or *Cambodia* is enclosed by mountains on the east and west, and fertilized by the river Maykiang or Camboja running through its whole extent from north to south. The most peculiar product of Camboja is Gamboge, or rather Camboge gum, yielding a fine yellow tint. Ivory also abounds, with several precious woods; and some gold. The country is fertile in rice and animal food. There are many Japanese settlers, with Chinese and Malays, which last can scarcely be distinguished from the natives, who are of a dark yellow complexion, with long black hair.

SAIGONG, the capital of Camboja, is situated near the mouth of the river *Donnai* and the China Sea. It is the residence of the viceroy, or governor, and a place of considerable trade. The markets are well supplied with native products, and those of the neighbouring countries, though scarcely any European goods are to be seen. There is an excellent naval arsenal formed under European direction, and which has produced 150 galleys of the most beautiful construction. The population is upwards of 100,000, of whom 10,000 are Chinese.

Siampa or *Tsiampa* is a small maritime province, between Camboja and Cochin China. The natural productions are cotton, indigo, and indifferent silks. Their junks are well built, and much employed in fishing.

The people by whom all the countries in the Eastern peninsula are inhabited present several peculiarities of external form. Their persons are short, robust, active; but devoid of grace and flexibility peculiar to the Hindoos. Their face flat, with high cheek-bones, present the form of a lozenge, and never suggest any idea of beauty. The hair is abundant, black, lank, and coarse; the beard is

scanty, and universally plucked out, which gives them an effeminate appearance. Though they have borrowed the outward forms of life from the Chinese and Hindoos, they are not schooled into that mechanical routine of observance which is so firmly established in those countries. Their religion, like all others in the east of Asia, is derived from Hindostan; yet, like the others, it is not in the Brahminical doctrine, but in the rival system of Boodh. The name, however, most venerated in all the countries beyond the Ganges is Gaudma, or Goutama; either another appellation of Boodh, or that of one of his most popular disciples. The construction of temples and images of Gaudma forms the grand operation to which the art and industry of all these nations is directed. Frugal and indolent in every thing else, they spare neither cost nor labour in this object.

THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

The Chinese Empire consists of two parts—China and Chinese Tartary, and Tibet.

China contains eighteen provinces, viz.

<i>Pe-che-le</i>	<i>Keang-soo</i>	<i>Kwei-chow</i>
<i>Shan-se</i>	<i>Gan-hwuy</i>	<i>Yun-nan</i>
<i>Shen-se</i>	<i>Che-keang</i>	<i>Quang-se</i>
<i>Kan-suh</i>	<i>Hoo-pih</i>	<i>Quang-tung, or</i>
<i>Sze-chuen</i>	<i>Hoo-nan</i>	<i>Canton</i>
<i>Ho-nan</i>	<i>Keang-se</i>	
<i>Shan-tung</i>	<i>Fuh-keen</i>	

CHIEF CITIES. *Pekin, Nanking, Canton, and Foo-chew-foo.*

RIVERS. *Hoang-ho, or Yellow River, Yang-tse-kiang, or Blue River, and the Kan-kiang-ho, or Canton River.*

GULFS AND BAYS. *Leao-tong, Pe-che-le, Hang-soo, Nanking, Canton, and Tonquin.*

SEAS. *Hoang-hay, or Yellow Sea; Eastern Sea; and Chinese Sea.*

ISLANDS. *Hainan, Hong Kong, Amoy, Formosa, Loo Choo Islands, and the Chausan group.*

CHINA is a country of great extent, being upwards of 1,350 miles from north to south, and 1,100 miles from

west to east. It is separated from Chinese Tartary on the north by the great wall; on the east and south by the Eastern and China Seas; and on the south-west and west by Tonquin, the Birman empire, and Tibet.

The population is estimated at upwards of 300,000,000.

PEKIN, the capital, is situated in a fertile plain in the province of Pe-che-le, on the north-east part of China Proper. It is divided into two cities, one inhabited by Chinese, and the other by Tartars. Peking is eighteen miles in circumference, is walled, as is every other city in China; the walls are, however, unusually high and thick, with nine very handsome gates. The streets are straight, many of them three miles in length, and 120 feet wide, with handsome shops on each side; the houses here, and all over China, are but one story high. All the great streets are guarded by soldiers, who patrol night and day with swords by their sides, and whips in their hands, to preserve peace and good order. The streets are immensely crowded, as the Chinese spend much time in the open air. The grandest edifice is the imperial palace, which is in the midst of the Tartar city, and consists of many picturesque buildings, dispersed over a wide and greatly diversified space of ground. The inhabitants of Peking are estimated at 2,000,000.

Nanking was formerly the imperial city, but is now greatly fallen from its ancient splendour; for it had a magnificent palace, not a vestige of which is now to be seen. Here is a famous tower, said to be of porcelain, but covered only with porcelain tiles, two hundred feet high, and divided into nine stories. This town stands on the banks, and near the mouth of the river *Yang-tse-kiang*, which, like the *Hoang-ho*, crosses China from west to east. Nanking is usually called the Tartar city, and has a population of 1,000,000.

Canton is a large, populous, and wealthy city, surrounded by high walls. The temples, magnificent palaces, and courts are numerous. The houses are neat, but consist of only one story, and have no windows to the street. Many families reside in barks, which form a kind of floating city: they touch one another, and are so arranged as to form streets. The ports of *Canton*, *Amoy*, *Foo-chew-foo*, *Ningpoo*, and *Shanghai* are now opened to British merchants.

Foo-chew-foo is the capital of the province of *Fuh-keen*, and one of the ports opened by the late peace to British trade. The population is supposed to be 400,000.

Amoy, another port now opened to British merchants, is situated on an island of the same name on the coast of

Fuh-keen. The harbour is excellent, and the town contains a wealthy trading population.

Ningpoo, on the northern termination of the province of Che-keang. The English had a factory here as early as 1757. It has a population of nearly 300,000. It is open to British trade.

Shanghai has a fine harbour, and is the emporium of the tea and other trades of the district. It is situated on an island of the same name in the Gulf of Che-keang. It is another of the open ports to British trade.

Ching-kiang-foo, an important town on the river Yang-tse-kiang, situated near the Grand Canal, and considered the key to it.

Macao is a Portuguese settlement, situated on a small island near the mouth of the Canton river. It has a population of about 12,000. It is the usual place of residence of Europeans, and other foreigners.

AIR AND SOIL. Towards the north, the air is sharp; in the middle mild; and in the south hot. The soil is, either by nature or art, fruitful of everything that can minister to the necessities, conveniences, or luxuries of life. The bark of the *paper mulberry* is used for making cloth and paper. The culture of the *cotton* and the *rice fields*, from which the mass of the inhabitants are clothed and fed, is ingenious almost beyond description. The *tallow-tree* produces a fruit having all the qualities of our tallow; and when manufactured with oil serves the natives as candles. The *camphor-tree* grows to a considerable size: the drug is prepared from the branches.

The *tea-tree* is an evergreen shrub: it is planted in rows on hilly land, and at the foot of mountains, and places exposed to the south. The leaves undergo much preparation: it is said they are rolled up by the hands of females, and then laid on plates of earthenware or iron. Others say, the leaves are previously passed over the vapour of boiling water to moisten them; then laid on iron plates which are heated; and by being thus dried, the leaves curl up in the manner they are brought to us. The colour of the green tea is thought to arise from the early period at which the leaves are plucked; and like unripe fruit, are generally green and acrid. To render the colour uniform, a mixture of sulphate of lime and indigo is used.

RELIGION. There is no state religion in China. None is paid, preferred, or encouraged. The Chinese have no Sunday, nor even such a division as a week; the temples are, however, open every day for the visits of devotees; and those dedicated to *Fo* abound with images.

LANGUAGE. The Chinese language contains only three hundred and thirty words, all of one syllable; but then each word being pronounced with such various modulations, and each with a different meaning, it becomes more copious than could be easily imagined. It has 35,000 characters.

ANTIQUITIES. The *Great Wall*, extending along the north of China, and separating it from Tartary, is above twelve hundred miles long; and is supposed to have been built three hundred years B.C. The *Grand Canal* is also a wonderful performance: it is said to have been made in the tenth century of the Christian Era, and to have occupied 30,000 men forty-three years in its completion.

PERSONS, MANNERS, &c. The Chinese in their persons are middle-sized, their faces broad, their eyes black and small, their noses blunt; they have high cheek-bones and large lips. The women have little eyes, black hair, regular features, and a delicate, though florid complexion. A barbarous practice prevails of compressing the feet of females, from an early age, until they are reduced to the smallest possible dimensions, and leave them barely able to totter from place to place, holding by the wall, or other supports. The Chinese suffer their nails to grow: they wear a lock of hair on the crown of their heads, and reduce their eye-brows to an arched line. The character of the Chinese is mild and tranquil; and a general good humour and courtesy reign in their aspect and proceedings; but foreigners are generally impressed with an idea of their fraud and dishonesty.

CHRONOLOGY. The Chinese pretend to an antiquity even beyond the period to which the scripture chronology assigns the creation of the world. *Poan Kou* is said by them to have been the first man; and between him and their celebrated *Confucius*, they reckon an interval of many thousand years. *Confucius* flourished about five hundred and fifty years before Christ. Upon an accurate investigation of this subject, it appears, that the Chinese historical relations, prior to the reign of the emperor *Yi*, who lived two thousand and fifty-seven (or, as some say, above two thousand three hundred) years before Christ, are fabulous; nor can the *origin* of the Chinese empire be placed higher than two or three generations before *Yu*.

A succession of excellent princes, and a duration of domestic tranquillity, produced their *Fo-hi*, whose history is enveloped in mysteries; their *Li Laokum*—and, above all, their *Kon-foo-tse*, or *Confucius*, who was at once the Solon and the Socrates of China.

Neither the great Zingis Khan, nor Timur, though they often defeated the Chinese, could subdue their empire, nor keep the conquests they made there. But, about the year 1644, *Tai-Tsing*, or *Chun-tchig*, the Manchew Tartar, got possession of China, and wisely incorporated the Tartars with the Chinese, so that, in effect, Tartary became an acquisition to China.

About the year 1771, fifty thousand Tartar families left the banks of the river Volga and the Caspian Sea; and the year following, thirty thousand more, approaching the borders of China, offered themselves as subjects to *Kien-long*, then emperor, who received them graciously. It was in the reign of this emperor, in 1793, that the embassy of Lord Macartney arrived in China, which unfortunately ended in disappointment. In 1816, another embassy was sent to the emperor to regulate the trade between the East India Company and Canton, which has also been unsuccessful.

Kien-long, or *Chien-lung*, was only the fourth sovereign of the Tartar dynasty. He ascended the throne of China in 1736; and at his decease, in 1795, he was succeeded by *Kai-king*. In 1821, *Taou-kwang* succeeded to the throne.

The peninsula of COREA, on the north-east of China, is a kingdom tributary to that empire.

Hainan is a large island, 190 miles in length, and 90 in breadth, separated by a narrow channel from the southern extremity of the province of Quang-tung or Canton.

Hong-Kong has been ceded to Her Britannic Majesty for ever. It is a small island, 15 miles in circumference, near the mouth of the Canton River.

Amoy, a small island on the coast of Fuh-keen, with a town of the same name of considerable trade.

Formosa, situated to the south-east of China, at the distance of 80 miles, is 250 miles long, and 70 broad.

Loo-Choo Islands, thirty-six in number, constitute a small kingdom, tributary to China. Loo-Choo is peculiarly the name of the largest island, which is represented as one of the most delightful spots in the world. The character of the inhabitants appears to harmonize with the charm of the climate and scenery.

Chausan, a large and fertile island, with a number of small islands near it, lies off the north-east coast of Che-keang.

CHINESE TARTARY AND TIBET.

CHINESE TARTARY AND TIBET comprise the whole of the Chinese empire beyond the frontier of China Proper;

it has Russia in Asia or Siberia on the north; the Sea of Japan on the east; Hindostan, and China Proper, on the south; and Independent Tartary on the west. Its length from west to east exceeds 3,000 miles, and from north to south 1,900.

CHINESE TARTARY is usually divided into *Mandshuria*, and *Mongolia*; *Mandshuria*, or the country of the *Mandshur* Tartars, who, about the middle of the seventeenth century, conquered China, is the most eastern part of the Chinese empire. *Kirin Oula* is the chief town. *Corea*, a large peninsula of Mandshuria, is a kingdom tributary to, and entirely dependent on, China; *King-ki-tao* is its capital. *Mongolia*, except towards the north, is an immense plain, the greater part of which is a sandy desert. The *Calmucks*, who are considerably the most numerous among the many branches of the *Mongols*, boast of their country, as that whence issued the Huns, who acted so celebrated a part in the overthrow of the Roman empire. The chief towns are *Uli*, *Hoei Yuan*, where the Governor-General, with a garrison of 28,000 men, resides; and *Cashgar* and *Yarkund* are also large towns.

THIBET, or TIBET, was conquered by the Chinese in 1791. In Tibet exists the most extraordinary religion and government in the world. Some peasant's child is obtained, who, tutored for the purpose, resides in a temple and palace, called Pootala, in *Lassa*, the capital, where only he is seen, sitting in a cross-legged posture, without speaking or moving, otherwise than by lifting his hand in approbation of some favourite worshipper; his disciples flock in numbers with presents, to pay their adorations. He is called the Grand Lama, or Dalay Lama; and they pretend that he is always young, and immortal. When he begins to grow old, it is supposed that they privately dispatch him, and set up another in his stead. Some of their temples are extremely large, and the priests and monks, maintained by the government, have been estimated at 84,000. The worship of the Grand Lama is not confined to Tibet; it prevails generally over Chinese Tartary, and is mostly followed in China Proper.

EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

Japan, a large and populous nation, includes several Islands. The three principal ones are—Nippon, Kinsiu, and Sikokf. The Japanese have also possession of the southern part of Jesso, a large island, situated to the north of Nippon.

CHIEF CITIES. *Jeddo, Meaco, and Nangasaki.*

NIPHON, the largest island, is 750 miles long, and 200 at its greatest breadth. It contains the two imperial cities. **JEDDO**, the residence of the Cubo, or secular emperor, lies at the head of a deep bay, on the eastern coast. It has a population of 1,500,000, and is the real capital of the empire. **MEACO**, the spiritual capital of Japan, is the seat of polished manners, refined arts, and intellectual culture, and the residence of the **Dairi**, or spiritual emperor. It is situated near the southern extremity of Niphon, and has a population of 500,000.

Kinsiu is 150 miles long and 120 broad. **Nangasaki**, on this island, is the only place that foreigners are allowed to approach. At **Desima**, a very small island, contiguous to the city, the Dutch are allowed to have a factory, under very arbitrary and humiliating restrictions.

Sikokf is 90 miles long and 50 broad.

AIR AND SOIL. The air and water are very good. The soil produces a great deal of rice, millet, wheat, and barley. Cedars are common, and so large, that they are proper for the masts of ships, and columns for temples. It is the richest country in the world for gold. The coast of Japan is full of shallows and whirlpools, and the country is subject to volcanoes and earthquakes.

ANIMALS. Their horses, though extremely small, are very beautiful and highly valued.

INHABITANTS. The people are very ingenious, and their manners are in many respects quite opposite to those of the Europeans. Our common drinks are cold, and theirs hot; the Europeans uncover the head out of respect, and they the feet; we are fond of white teeth, and they of black; we get on horseback on the left side, they on the right. The population of Japan is about thirty millions.

RELIGION. There are two religions in Japan; one native, called **Sintos**, at the head of which is the **Dairi**; the other, the **Boodh**, called here **Budso**, the same which prevails over all Eastern Asia.

LANGUAGE, &c. Their language is peculiar, and has but little affinity to the Chinese. The sciences are highly esteemed among them, and they have several schools for rhetoric, arithmetic, poetry, history, astronomy, &c. Some of their schools at **Meaco** have each three or four thousand scholars.

MANUFACTURES AND COMMERCE. The Japanese formerly traded with many countries, but now chiefly with the Chinese, the Koreans, and the Dutch. They have an art of tempering steel beyond that of any other nation in the world; and have also better teas of all sorts, much finer and better cured, than those of China.

The Japanese have neither tables, beds, nor chairs, but they sit and lie on carpets and mats, in the manner of the Turks.

GOVERNMENT. Formerly their emperors were also sovereign pontiffs; but in the minority of one of them, the Cubo, or General, seized the supreme government, and his descendants have ever since restricted the Dairis to the spiritual or ecclesiastical government.

ASIATIC ISLANDS.

In the Indian Ocean is Ormus, in the Persian Gulf; on the west of the Malabar coast are the Laccadive Isles; more southerly are the Maldive Isles; and south of Hindostan is Ceylon.

In the Bay of Bengal, are the Andaman and Nicobar Isles.

To the eastward are Pulo Pinang, or Prince of Wales's Island, Singapore, the Eastern or Malay Archipelago, of which the group called Sunda Isles are Sumatra, Java, Bally, &c., Borneo, and Celebes, the Molucca group, or Spice Islands, Gilolo, Ceram, Amboyna, and the Banda Isles; the Manillas or Philippine Isles; Hainan, Formosa, the Taypin, and Loo Choo Isles; the Japan Isles; the Kurile Isles; and between Asia and America are the Aleutian or Fox Isles.

THE LACCADIVES are a group of small isles, 120 miles from the coast of Malabar. They are but little known.

THE MALDIVE ISLES are a vast cluster of small islands or rocks, near Cape Comorin. The cocoa of the Maldives is an excellent commodity.

THE ANDAMAN and NICOBAR ISLES furnish provisions, fruits, &c., for the ships that touch there. A British settlement has been formed on the greater Andaman for convicts from Bengal.

PULO PINANG, or *Prince of Wales's Island*, has become a settlement of the East-India Company, and a rendezvous for their China shipping. It lies above the Straits of Malacca.

SINGAPORE, at the southern extremity of Malaya, is an

English settlement, formed in 1819, in so advantageous a situation for commerce, that it has already acquired a population of nearly 20,000.

The EASTERN ISLANDS, or MALAY ARCHIPELAGO, are the *Sunda Isles*, Sumatra, Java, Bally, Lomboek, Florez, Timor, Banca, &c. The Dutch claim the sovereignty of them.

SUMATRA, the most westerly, is above 1,000 miles in length, and 160 of average breadth. It produces gold in considerable quantities. Its chief trade is in pepper and camphor. *Palembang* and *Bencoolen* are the principal towns. *Banca*, a small island contiguous to Sumatra, produces great quantities of tin.

JAVA is the most valuable of the Dutch possessions in the East. *Batavia*, the capital of Java, and of all the Dutch settlements in the East Indies, and the centre of all their trade, is a large, but very unhealthy town.

BORNEO is, next to New Holland, the largest island in the world: it is nearly 800 miles long, and 600 in breadth. Its mines of gold and diamonds are extremely valuable, particularly the latter. The Ourang-outang is a native of this country. *Benjar Massia* is the principal Dutch settlement.

CELEBEZ, or Macassar, situated under the equator, east of Borneo, produces pepper and opium. In this, and indeed almost all the Oriental islands, the inhabitants live in houses built on large posts. They ascend by ladders, which they pull up in the night for their security against venomous animals.

The MOLUCCA group, or SPICE ISLANDS, derive their celebrity from producing, in great quantities, cloves, nutmegs, and mace, the growth and trade of which is monopolized by the Dutch.

GILOLO, the largest of the Moluccas, produces rice and sago, and but little spice.

In CERAM, to the south of Gilolo, the Dutch destroyed almost all the clove trees, to enhance the value of those in the other islands.

AMBOYNA is a principal settlement of the Dutch, and the only place where, till lately, they permitted the clove to grow.

The BANDA ISLES are ten small islands, distinguished by the growth of nutmegs under the Dutch exclusive system. The annual produce has been 163,000 pounds of nutmegs, and 46,000 pounds of mace. The nutmeg tree grows to the size of a pear tree, the leaves resembling those of the laurel. The great nutmeg harvest is in July and August.

The *Manillas*, or *Philippine Isles*, belong to Spain. The luxuriance of the soil here is almost incredible. The chief town is *Manilla*.

The **KURILES** are a chain of islands between Kamtschatka and Japan, chiefly valuable for their furs. They are mostly tributary to Russia.

The **FOX ISLANDS** are so named on account of the great number of foxes with which they abound. The inhabitants dress in furs, and ornament their heads with showy caps. Those of the same island account themselves of the same race. They live together in societies of families united, who mutually aid each other. They are said to have neither chiefs nor superiors, neither laws nor punishments. In dressing their food, they use a hollow stone, in which they place the food, and cover it closely with another. By this mode of cookery the meat retains much of its succulency.

AUSTRALASIA & POLYNESIA.

AUSTRALASIA is the name given to a number of large islands, occupying the western parts of the Pacific Ocean, and extending southward from eastern Asia : they include

New Holland, or Australia.

Van Dieman's Land, or Tasmania.

Papua, or New Guinea, and the Papuan Isles.

New Britain, New Ireland, and the Solomon Isles.

New Caledonia and the New Hebrides.

New Zealand.

POLYNESIA consists of

The Pellew Isles.

The Ladrone or Marianne Islands; the principal of which are *Guâm* and *Tinian*.

The Carolines, the largest of which are *Hogolen* and *Yap*.

The Sandwich Islands; of which *Owhyhee* is the largest.

The Marquesas.

The Society Isles, the chief of which is *Otaheite*.
The Friendly Islands and the Fejee Islands.
The Navigators' Islands, the principal of which is *Maouna*.

For these discoveries we are mostly indebted to British navigators, among whom *Captain Cook* ranks the most conspicuous.

AUSTRALASIA.

NEW HOLLAND, or AUSTRALIA, is the largest island in the world, being from east to west 2,730 miles long, and 1,960 from north to south, and equalling in extent two-thirds of the whole continent of Europe. The eastern part, called New South Wales, was taken possession of by Captain Cook, and forms a part of the British dominions; a colony was formed at *Port Jackson* in 1788, chiefly of convicts sentenced to transportation; and a town called *Sydney* built, which has become the capital of all the British settlements in that part of the world.

From an entrance not more than two miles broad, Port Jackson extends into a noble and capacious basin, containing a number of small coves, which afford shelter from all winds. The climate about Sydney is considered as equal to the finest in Europe; though the accounts of the *soil* and *climate* of this extensive country are various, and by no means uniformly favourable.

The settlement, or government of New South Wales, has increased of late years exceedingly, and a bishop has been recently appointed to superintend the spiritual affairs of the colony. It has been laid out into counties; and several towns have been built. The southern part of this government is called *Australia Felix*, and a town named *Melbourne* has been built at Port Philip, on the north side of Bass's Strait, now a thriving colony.

There are three other British colonies in New Holland; *Western Australia*, or *Swan River*, whose chief town is *Perth*; *South Australia*, chief town *Adelaide*, near the Gulf of St. Vincent; and *North Australia*, the chief town at *Port Essington*. Convicts are excluded from all these colonies.

The natives of New Holland seem to have no great aversion to the new settlers. They are in a very savage state, low of stature, and ill made; their noses are flat, their nostrils wide, their eyes sunk, their eyebrows and lips thick, with a mouth of prodigious width, but the teeth white and even. It is observed by a late circumnavigator, Turnbull, that they are the only people on earth who have

not profited something by European connexion: their great powers of mimicry are their sole proof of intellect or talents.

VAN DIEMAN'S LAND, or TASMANIA, is separated from New Holland by Bass's Strait: it is 210 miles from north to south, and above 130 from east to west: the climate belongs to the temperate zone, and is therefore more cool and congenial to a British constitution.

The capital, *Hobart Town*, possesses a harbour perhaps the finest in the world. Van Dieman's Land is, like New South Wales, a penal settlement.

PAPUA, or NEW GUINEA, lies to the north of New Holland, and is separated from it by *Torres Strait*. It is about 1,200 miles long, and from 150 to 200 miles in breadth, consisting of very high hills, and of valleys, interspersed with groves of cocoa-nut trees, plantains, bread-fruit trees, &c. It affords from the sea a variety of delightful prospects. The inhabitants make nearly the same appearance as the New Hollanders.

In NEW BRITAIN, to the north of New Guinea, there are many high hills; and it abounds with large and stately trees. Eastward of New Britain, and in the adjacent straits, are many islands, said to be extremely fertile and replete with plantains and cocoa-nut trees.

NEW IRELAND abounds with a variety of trees and plants, and with pigeons, parrots, rooks, and other birds. The inhabitants are black and woolly-headed, like the negroes of Guinea, but have not, like them, flat noses and thick lips.

The NEW HEBRIDES Captain Cook discovered to be a number of islands. South-westward of them lies NEW CALEDONIA, a very large island, inhabited by a race of stout, tall, well-proportioned Indians, of a swarthy or dark chestnut brown.

NEW ZEALAND consists of two large islands, separated by a strait only fifteen miles wide, discovered by Captain Cook, and called by his name, and one small island called *Stewart Isle*: the two larger are together 1,100 miles long, and about 150 miles broad. Chains of high mountains run through both these islands, which, in the northern island, rise to the height of 12,000 or 14,000 feet, and are buried for two-thirds of their height in perpetual snow. The soil in the valleys, and the level tracts of land, are much more fertile than New Holland, and with cultivation, yield grain in abundance. The land also produces, spontaneously and plentifully, roots fitted for human food, and a species of fern, which covers almost the whole country. The New Zealand flax is of pre-eminent excel-

lence, and may be had in any quantity: it is largely imported into England. The mountains are clothed with a profusion of fir trees, of a variety of species, unknown in other countries, and rising to a magnificent height, which the pines of Norway cannot rival. The natives are of a different race from those of New Holland, rather belonging to that Malay race which are spread over the South Sea Islands. They are tall and well formed, with large black eyes, and good features. They are intelligent, and are making some progress in civilization, through the medium of missionaries, and other Europeans settled among them. The British Government has recently taken the necessary measures to form colonies in the islands, and a Bishop has been appointed. *Auckland*, in the Northern Island, is the seat of government. *Wellington*, *New Plymouth*, and *Nelson*, have been established by the New Zealand Company.

POLYNESIA.

POLYNESIA, or the many isles, is the name generally given to the numerous groups of islands with which a great part of the Pacific Ocean is studded.

The PELLEW ISLES, north-west of New Guinea, according to Captain Wilson, who was wrecked on one of them, possess a temperate and agreeable climate. The country is well covered with wood; the lands produce sugar-canes, yams, cocoa-nuts, plantains, oranges, lemons; and the surrounding seas abound with the finest and greatest variety of fish. The natives are well made, stout, and above the middle stature; their complexions are not quite black.

The LADRONE, or MARIANNE ISLANDS, were discovered by Magellan, in the first circumnavigation of the globe in 1512. He gave them the name of Los Ladrones, from the thievish propensities of the natives. The largest is *Guam*, but *Tinian* has attracted more attention, from the romantic description given of it in Anson's voyage.

Of the CAROLINES, the largest isles are *Hogolen* and *Yap*.

The SANDWICH ISLES are thirteen in number, lying near the tropic of Cancer. The air of these isles is generally salubrious. The inhabitants are of the middle size, stout, and well made; and their complexion a brown olive.

The largest of these isles is *Owhyhee*, about one hundred miles in length. It was here the celebrated and able navigator, *Captain Cook*, whose death has since been universally regretted, was killed in an affray with the natives. Perhaps no science ever received greater additions from

the labours of a single man than geography has done from those of Captain Cook, by his three memorable voyages. The natives have made a considerable progress in civilization.

The MARQUESAS ISLANDS lie about 10° south lat. and 140° west long. In their language, manners, clothing, &c. the inhabitants are similar to those of the Society Isles. Possession of them has lately been assumed by France.

The SOCIETY ISLES lie south-west of the Marquesas, the chief of which is *Otaheite*, or King George's Island, the largest and finest of these islands: it is considered the brightest gem of the Pacific. The soil of *Otaheite* is remarkably rich and fertile, well watered, and covered with fruit trees, forming delightful groves. It was first discovered by Captain Wallis; and afterwards visited by Captain Cook, accompanied by Sir Joseph Banks and Dr. Solander, who were sent thither to observe the transit of the planet Venus over the sun's disk. The inhabitants, who are now reduced to less than a fifth of their original number, are of a clear olive complexion; the men are tall, strong, and well-limbed; the women are of an inferior size, but inclining to be handsome. Their clothing consists of cloth or matting of different kinds: the greatest part of their food is vegetable, as cocoa-nut, bananas, bread-fruits, plantains, and a great variety of other fruits.

The inhabitants are remarkable for their cleanliness. Their language is soft and melodious, abounding in vowels. They have a kind of manufactory of cloth, made of the bark of three different kinds of trees. The finest and whitest is the one made of the Chinese paper mulberry. A fine kind of matting is also made by them, and baskets in wicker work of a thousand different patterns. These people believe in one supreme Deity, but yet acknowledge a variety of subordinate divinities, and offer up their prayers without the use of idols. In several other islands of this group there are nearly the same productions, dress, language, manners, &c. The missionaries have, at *Otaheite*, met with signal success, the principal part being converted to Christianity.

The FRIENDLY ISLES were so named by Captain Cook, from the friendship which appeared to subsist among the inhabitants, and from their courteous behaviour to strangers. The whole cluster consists of more than sixty. These islands are inhabited by a race of Indians, who cultivate the earth with great industry. The largest is *Tongataboo*, or *Amsterdam*; but the island of *Eaoowe*, when viewed from the ship at anchor, forms one of the most beautiful prospects in nature.

The NAVIGATORS' ISLANDS are so called, because the inhabitants are almost continually on the water, and go not so much as from one village to another on foot, but perform all their journeys in canoes. Their villages are all situated in creeks by the sea-side, and have no paths from one to another. The principal isle is *Maoua*, which, with *Oyolava* and *Pola*, may be numbered among the larger and most beautiful of the South Sea Isles. They combine the advantage of a soil fruitful without culture, and a climate that renders clothing unnecessary. They produce in abundance the bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, the banana, and the orange. The inhabitants are a strong and handsome race of men: their usual height is nearly six feet, but their stature is less astonishing than the large proportions of the different parts of their bodies.

SUMMARY OF AFRICA.

AFRICA is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, south by the Southern Ocean, east by the Red Sea and Indian Ocean, and west by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from north to south 5,000 miles, and from east to west 4,700.

Africa contains the following countries, viz.:—

COUNTRIES.

CHIEF CITIES.

BARBARY, which includes

Marocco and Fas	Marocco, Mogador Fez, Mequinez, Tetuan, Ceuta, Tangier, Sallee Tafilet
Algiers	Algiers, Constantina, Oran, Bona
Tunis	Tunis, Susa, Cabes
Tripoli and Barca	Tripoli, Mesurata Tolemeta, Derna
Fezzan	Mourzouk, Zuela

EGYPT	Grand Cairo, Alexandria, Rosetta, Damietta
Nubia	Sennaar, Dongola, Suakin

ABYSSINIA . . . Gondar, Axum

Zaara, or the Desert.

SOUDAN contains the kingdoms Howssa, Bornou, Begharmi, Kanem, Borgou, &c.

COUNTRIES.

CHIEF TOWNS.

UPPER GUINEA includes

Fort St. Lewis . . .	Senegal
Sierra Leone . . .	Sierra Leone
Liberia . . .	Monrovia
Grain Coast . . .	Settra Krou
Ivory Coast . . .	Lahou
Gold Coast . . .	Cape Coast Castle
Ashantee . . .	Komasi
Dahomey . . .	Abomey
Benin . . .	Benin
Axim . . .	Axim
Adda . . .	Adda

• LOWER GUINEA includes

Loango . . .	Loango
Congo . . .	St. Salvador
Angola . . .	Loando
Benguela . . .	Benguela

EASTERN AFRICA.

Adel . . .	Zeila
Ajan . . .	Ras al KhyI
Magadoxo . . .	Brava, Magadoxo
Zanguebar . . .	Melinda, Quiloa
Mozambique . . .	Mozambique
Monomatapa, or Moca- ranga . . .	Sofala, Zimbao

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

Country of the Boshu- anas . . .	Lattakoo
Caffraria, and the country of the Hottentots	
Cape Colony . . .	Cape Town

CHIEF ISLANDS.

In the Atlantic are the Azores or Western Isles ; near the coast of Africa are the Madeiras, Canary Isles, Cape Verd Isles, and Goree. In the Gulf of Guinea are Fernando Po, Prince's Isle, St. Thomas, and Annobon. More distant are Ascension, and St. Helena. On the eastern coast are, Madagascar, Bourbon, Isle of France or Mauritius ; Comora Isles, Seychelles Isles, Almirante Isles, and Socotra.

CAPES.

In the Mediterranean are Capes Serrat, Bon, and Ras al Razat ;—on the west, Spartel, Bojador, Blanco, Verd, and Roxo ;—on the coast of Guinea are Capes Palmas, Three Points, and Formosa ;—more southerly, Capes Negro, and Good Hope ;—on the east coast are Aguillas, Corientes, and Guardafui.

CHIEF MOUNTAINS.

Atlas, south of Barbary ; Sierra Leone Mountains, north-west of Guinea ;—the Mountains of Abyssinia, south-west of the Red Sea ; and the Mountains of the Moon, in Central Africa.

GULFS, BAYS, STRAITS, &c.

The Gulfs of Syrtis and Cabes on the north ;—Gulf of Guinea, near the Equator ;—Delagoa Bay in Eastern Africa ;—Saldanha and Table Bays, near the Cape of Good Hope.

The Straits of Gibraltar, Channel of Mozambique, and Straits of Babelmandeb.

LAKES.

Tchad, Maravi, Fittre, Dembea.

CHIEF RIVERS.

The Nile in Egypt ;—the Niger, or Quorra, in

Soudan and Guinea;—the Senegal, Gambia, Congo, and Orange River, fall into the Atlantic, and the Zambezi, or Cuama, into the Channel of Mozambique.

BARBARY.

BARBARY extends from the Straits of Gibraltar to Egypt. It was known to the ancients by the name of Mauritania, Numidia, and Africa Proper.

MAROCOCO is formed by the union of several small states, formerly distinct, but now subdued; and united under one sovereign, as Fas, Susa, Tafilet, &c. The city of *Marocco* has nothing to recommend it but its great extent, and the royal palace, which takes up so much ground that it resembles a small city. *Fez* is one of the largest cities in Africa. The palaces are magnificent; and there is a great number of mosques, which are highly adorned with marble pillars and other ornaments.

ALGIERS, previous to its conquest by the French, was under the protection of the Grand Seignior, governed by a sovereign or dey, who was absolute in some respects, though elected by the Turkish soldiers, and frequently deposed. *Algiers*, the capital, stands on the declivity of a hill, in the form of an amphitheatre, next the harbour. The houses, rising one above another, have a fine appearance from the sea. The tops of the houses are flat, and the inhabitants walk on them in the evenings to take the air. They are covered with earth, and are used as gardens.

Tunis forms an oblong square, and has five gates. The city has no water but what is obtained at a distance.

Tripoli is a large town, and has a harbour the most commodious of any along this whole coast, except Alexandria. The houses are low and mean, the streets dirty and irregular. Tripoli and Tunis may be considered independent states, although they make annual presents to the Grand Seignior.

Fezzan, now subject to Tripoli, is a circular domain in a vast wilderness, like an island in an ocean. It lies south of Tripoli. The natives are of a deep swarthy complexion. Their dress is similar to that of the Moors in Barbary. In Religion they are Mohammedans. *Mourzouk*, the capital, exhibits a great contrast of vast ruins, of ancient buildings, and humble cottages.

EGYPT, AND THE COUNTRIES BORDERING ON THE RED SEA.

EGYPT lies south of the Mediterranean, and west of the Red Sea.

Grand Cairo, the capital, is situated near the Nile, and is a large city, containing upwards of 250,000 inhabitants; near it stood the ancient Memphis. The streets are narrow, and the best houses are generally built round a court, having their windows within, and presenting a dead wall to the street.

Boulak, the port of Cairo, on the Nile, at the distance of two miles, is a town of considerable trade.

Alexandria, once a magnificent and celebrated city, was built by Alexander the Great. It is now so much decayed, that the rubbish in some places overtops the houses. Mehemet Ali, since he became sovereign of Egypt, has however done much to improve the city, and steam navigation still more. Some remains of its ancient splendour are still to be seen; particularly Pompey's pillar, and two obelisks with hieroglyphics, the catacombs, &c.

In *Rosetta*, the houses, built with terraces, and standing asunder, have an air of neatness and elegance. The country to the north has pleasing gardens, full of orange, lemon, citron trees, &c., with enchanting groves of palm-trees.

Damietta, a sea-port, situated on the eastern branch of the Nile, is a place of great trade.

Suez is situated on an isthmus of that name, on the borders of Arabia, near the northern extremity of the Red Sea. The surrounding country is a complete desert.

The *Nile* rises in the mountains of Abyssinia, and entering Egypt, divides it into two parts, forming a narrow vale on each side.

SOIL, CLIMATE, &c. The vast fertility of Egypt is owing to the inundation of the Nile. Egypt was noted for its abundance of corn even in the days of Jacob; for when there was a dearth in all the lands, yet in the land of Egypt there was bread. The rush *papyrus*, which grows on the banks of the Nile, served the ancients to write on.

ANIMALS. Egypt abounds in camels, asses, and a fine breed of horses. The hippopotamus, or river horse, an amphibious animal; and a kind of weazel, called ichneumon, are natives of this country: as are also the bird ibis, and the crocodile.

INHABITANTS. The descendants of the original Egyptians are an ill-looking, slovenly people, immersed in in-

dolence, and are distinguished by the name of *Copts*; in their complexion they are rather sun-burnt than swarthy or black. The Turks who reside in Egypt retain all their Ottoman pride and insolence.

RELIGION. The *Copts* profess themselves to be Christians, but Mohammedanism is the prevailing religion among the natives.

LANGUAGE. The Coptic is the ancient language of Egypt. This was succeeded by the Greek, about the time of Alexander the Great; and that, by the Arabic when the Arabs gained possession. The Arabic or Arabesque, as it is called, is the current language. The Coptic is now only used by the Copts in their liturgy and sacred books.

CURIOSITIES. The *pyramids* situated south-west of Cairo are the principal, and are supposed by some to have been built by the children of Israel as sepulchres for the Egyptian kings. The *Labyrinth* is another wonderful curiosity; being cut from a marble rock, and consisting of several palaces.

CHRONOLOGY. The princes of the line of the Pharaohs sat on the throne of Egypt till Cambyzes II. king of Persia, conquered the country 525 years before Christ: it continued part of the Persian empire till Alexander the Great vanquished Darius, 331 years before Christ. At Alexander's death Egypt fell to the share of Ptolemy; and his successors retained the name of Ptolemies till Cleopatra ascended the throne. At her death Egypt became a Roman province; and thus continued till the Mohammedans expelled the Romans about the seventh century.

The government of Egypt is hereditary in the family of Mehemet Ali, who has conquered the whole of Nubia and Sennaar: he is tributary to the Grand Seignior.

NUBIA lies between Egypt and Abyssinia; it contains several kingdoms little known, except Sennaar and Don-gola. In some parts the houses have mud walls, low, and covered with reeds, and the children go quite naked.

Suakin, or Suaquam, the only port of Nubia, stands on a small island of the same name, in the Red Sea: it has an excellent harbour.

Sennaar is a large and very populous town. The king's palace is surrounded by high walls formed of bricks dried in the sun.

ABYSSINIA is a very ancient kingdom. The seasons here

are periodical. It is rainy from April to September, and then succeeds, without interval, a cloudless sky. There is no country in the world that produces a greater quantity of quadrupeds both wild and tame; but there are no tigers. The hyenas, however, are very numerous, and dreadful in their ravages.

Gondar, the capital, is populous, and situated on a hill near Lake Dembea.

The RELIGION of the Abyssinians is a mixture of Christianity and Judaism.

RIVER. One branch of the *Nile* rises in Abyssinia; the other in the Mountains of the Moon.

COUNTRIES ON THE WEST COAST OF AFRICA.

SIERRA LEONE is a settlement formed by the English, for the purpose of receiving reclaimed negro slaves.

LIBERIA is a colony of free negroes from the United States; they have built a town named *Monrovia*, near Cape Mesurada.

THE FOULAHs inhabit the country between the rivers Mesurada and Gambia. The natives are chiefly employed in pasturage. Their principal articles of trade are elephants' teeth, and the skins of leopards, lions, and tigers. The trade with Europe is entirely in the hands of the French, whose principal settlement is Fort St. Louis, at the mouth of the Senegal.

Of GUINEA little is known except the coast. Upper Guinea comprehends the grain, ivory, and gold coast. This country is unhealthy for Europeans, though the natives live to a great age. The productions of this province are, a variety of rich tropical fruits, gums, hard woods, grain, gold, ivory, wax, &c.

BENIN exhibits many beautiful landscapes; but the air in some places is noxious and pestilential on account of the gross vapours exhaled from the marshes. *Benin*, the capital, seated on the river Benin or Formosa, is a spacious city; the houses are large, though built of clay walls, and covered with reeds, straw, or leaves.

Axim is a Dutch settlement on the coast of Guinea, and *Adda* a settlement formed by the Danes near Cape St. Paul, to the east of Axim on the same coast.

ASHANTEE and DAHOMEY are two extensive kingdoms, and have made some progress in civilization. The many small conflicting powers between whom the Gold Coast was formerly divided have, by recent events, been con-

densed into two great interests. One is that of the interior kingdom of *ASHANTEE*, whose armies have repeatedly overrun and reduced to a tributary and dependent state all the nations of the coast.

Komasi, the capital of Ashantee, is an important town.

LOANGO, in Lower Guinea, is a considerable kingdom, formerly part of Congo, but now independent.

CONGO is a name usually given to a large tract of country, which includes Loango, Angola, &c. *Salvador* is the capital: here the Portuguese have a mission.

ANGOLA is a fertile kingdom. The Portuguese have several settlements, and possess great influence in this country: they have settlements also in *Banguela*. The English and Dutch formerly trafficked with the natives, and purchased a great number of slaves.

These comprehend the countries on the West coast of Africa, to which Europeans trade for ivory, gold, &c. as they did for slaves, till that detestable traffic was abolished. Settlements are now formed here, chiefly under the British government, for the purpose of carrying on an honest and advantageous trade with the natives, and for promoting their civilization. Men have also been enlisted by English officers to serve in our West-India regiments. The natives are Pagans, and the negroes are well known by their flat noses, thick lips, and short woolly hair.

CENTRAL AFRICA.

ZAARA, or the Desert, comprehends a vast extent, stretching from the Atlantic to Nubia, and from Bilad-ul-serid, the ancient Numidia, to Soudan or Nigritia: it is, excepting a few spots, a mere desert, and so parched, that the caravans from Marocco and Nigritia are obliged to carry both water and provisions.

CENTRAL AFRICA, *SOUDAN*, or *NIGRITIA*, is that part of Africa through which the Niger runs: it is separated from the countries bordering on the west and south coast by extensive forests and vast deserts. It abounds with grain, palm-trees, cotton, and indigo, comprising now the most cultivated tracts of the great continent of Africa. The Niger, with its tributary streams, waters the plains, and makes the country extremely fruitful. This extensive region comprehends the kingdoms of *Howssa*, *Bornou*, *Begharmi*, *Kanem*, and several others.

Howssa is a considerable kingdom inhabited by the Foulahs: the country is well cultivated, and the people industrious and intelligent.

Bornou is to the west of the great lake Tchad: it is an extensive plain, watered by the river Yeou, and fertile, but imperfectly cultivated.

Begharmi is to the north-west of the Tchad, the people are constantly at war with the subjects of Bornou. *Kanem* is on the north of the same great lake.

Timbuctoo, the emporium of Central Africa, is situated on the Quorra or Niger. Being the place where caravans from Marocco, Algiers, and Tunis, first touch on the fertile regions of Soudan, it must always possess great commercial importance: gold and slaves are the staple articles of export. It is described as containing some handsome mosques, and a large enclosed palace.

COUNTRIES ON THE EAST COAST OF AFRICA.

ADEL is situated near the Red Sea. The inhabitants, who are Mohammedans, are at almost continual war with Abyssinia. It is a fertile country, and the capital, *Zeila*, is a place of considerable trade, as is also *Berbera*.

AJAN, to the north of Adel, may be considered the native country of incense, myrrh, and odoriferous gums.

ZANGUEBAR includes several petty states in which the Portuguese formerly had settlements; but they have been mostly supplanted by the Imaum of Muscat.

Magadasho, or *Magadoxa*, is a considerable town, under an independent chief, who repels all intercourse with Europeans. *Brava*, within the territory of Magadoxa, is also a port of some consequence.

Patte, once of great importance, is now much decayed, and a great part of its trade transferred to *Lamco*, a neighbouring port.

Mekinda, long the most flourishing and handsome town on this coast, has been completely destroyed by the Gallas, a fierce and barbarous tribe in the interior.

Pemba, *Zanzibar*, and *Monfia*, three small islands parallel to this coast, at the distance of about thirty miles, are fertile and productive in grain and sugar, and are partly subject to the Imaum of Muscat.

MOZAMBIQUE contains the principal settlements of the Portuguese in Eastern Africa. *Mozambique*, the capital, derives its importance from being the emporium of the gold, ivory, and slaves brought down the river Zambezi: it is built on an island, and has a good roadstead, and a commodious pier. *Quilimane* is a port, with some trade.

MONOMATAPA, or MOCARANGA, is a kingdom, subject to the Portuguese. *Tete*, *Sena*, and *Zimbao* are its principal towns.

Sofala is supposed to be the Ophir of the ancients, the gold being the purest and finest in all Africa.

Inhambane, to the south, has an excellent harbour, and is defended by a fort and 150 men. From eleven to fourteen slave vessels come here annually from Brazil, and each carry off, on an average, from 400 to 500 slaves.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

SOUTHERN AFRICA extends from Walvisch Bay on the west coast, to Delagoa Bay on the south.

CAPE COLONY. This colony extends from west to east nearly 600 miles, and from north to south about 300: it is situated at the southern extremity of Africa. A great portion consists of mountains of naked sandstone; along the coast, however, and for a considerable distance in the interior, there are extensive plains covered with rich pastures. It was formerly in the possession of Holland, but since 1806 it has belonged to England.

Cape Town, the capital, is situated on Table Bay, about twenty miles north of the Cape. It is a neat and well-built town, and has a population of 20,000. *George Town*, *Graham Town*, and *Bathurst* are towns built by emigrants from England.

Caffraria extends to the east of the British colony, and to a considerable distance inland; the people are cheerful, frank, and animated, short of stature, and robust: they have no towns, their *kraals* or villages never consist of more than a dozen huts, in which they spend but little of their time; these dwellings are abandoned for others, to suit the pasturage of their herds and flocks.

The *Boshuanas*, who inhabit the country to the north of Orange River, are superior to the Caffers in arts and civilization; they have large towns well-built, and remarkable for neatness; their occupations are chiefly pastoral, but they till the ground and store the grain for winter consumption; the features of the people are more European than the Caffers, and often beautiful.

MOUNTAINS OF AFRICA. *Atlas*, a chain of mountains always covered with snow, and extending from Marocco to Tripoli; from these the Atlantic takes its name. The *Mountains of the Moon*, to the west of Abyssinia; the *Kong*

Mountains, to the north of Guinea. The *Lupata*, to the west of Zanguebar; and the *Snowy Mountains*, to the north of the Colony of the Cape.

GULFS, BAYS, &c. *Aboukir*, near Alexandria. *Sydra* and *Cabes*, on the north coast. The *Gulf of Guinea* near the Equator. *Walvisch Bay*, on the west coast. *Saldanha, Table*, and *False Bays*, in the Cape Colony. *Port Natal*, and *Delagoa*, and *Sofala Bays*, on the east coast.

RIVERS. The *Nile* is formed by the junction of two rivers in Sennaar. The largest is the *Bahr el Abiad*, or *White River*, which rises near the Mountains of the Moon, in Donga; the other, the *Bahr el Azrak*, or *Blue River*, rises in Abyssinia, and passes through Lake Dembea, and after joining the White River, enters Egypt at Syene; below Cairo it is divided into two great and several small branches, which, with the Mediterranean, forms the Delta. Its estimated length is 2,600 miles.

The *Niger*, rises in, or its channel has been traced, to about 17 degrees north latitude, and 1 degree west longitude, where Timbuctoo is situated; and after a course of nearly 2,200 miles, and taking the name of *Quorra*, flows into the Gulf of Guinea by several channels.

The *Senegal* rises near the source of the *Niger*, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, to the north of Cape Verd.

The *Gambia* rises near the source of the *Senegal*, and enters the Atlantic south of Cape Verd. The *Congo*, or *Zaire*, and the *Coanza*, are considerable rivers, flowing through Congo and Angola.

The *Orange* or *Gariess River* runs in a westerly direction nearly across Africa, north of the Cape Colony, and after a course of about 1,000 miles enters the Atlantic. *Zambezi*, or *Cuama*, falls into the Mozambique Channel.

LAKES. The *Tchad* is one of the greatest bodies of fresh water yet discovered in Africa, being about 200 miles in length, and 150 in breadth. It is situated in the most central part of the continent. *Dembea* is in Abyssinia, through which the *Nile* passes. *Maravi* is to the west of the mountains of *Lupata*, in Nimeamay; and *Fittre* to the west of Nubia.

ANIMALS. The lion, elephant, rhinoceros, hippopotamus, giraffe, gazelle, hyena, jackal, civet, dromedary, buffalo, and the crocodile, ichneumon, and ostrich. The Barbary horse, or Barb, vies with the Arabian in beauty of form.

POPULATION. The *Moors*, who occupy the northern parts, are chiefly descendants of Arabs; they are a wild, roving race; they profess Mohammedanism; and generally to furious bigotry add the most embittered hatred of

Christians. They are deeply embrowned by the sun; but have not the least of the negro colour or features. The *Negroes*, who are a distinct race of mankind, are generally courteous, gay, and hospitable; like all barbarous nations, they are fond of war, and cruel to their enemies. They are led away with fantastic superstitions, charms, witchcraft, ordeal, &c. Their external aspect is marked by a deep black colour, flat nose, thick lips, and coarse hair like wool.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

THE AZORES are a cluster of nine small islands in the Atlantic Ocean, opposite Portugal: they are given also in our summary of Europe, as they are frequently considered European islands.

St. Michael is the largest, but *Terceira* is the residence of the Portuguese governor. They are very fertile, and produce great quantities of excellent oranges. The population of all the islands is estimated at 203,500.

The *Madeira Isles* belong also to the Portuguese. The largest, named *Madeira*, is remarkable for the rich wine called *Madeira*, and its salubrious climate. *Funchal*, the capital, contains 25,000 people. The island of *Madeira* has a population of 120,000.

The *Canary Isles* belong to Spain; they were known to the ancients as the *Fortunate Islands*; the principal of them are, *Grand Canaria*, *Teneriffe*, and *Ferro*. They are famous for the rich *Canary wine*, and for the birds called *Canary birds*. The *Peak of Teneriffe* is one of the highest mountains in the world, being two miles and a quarter high. The islands contain about 200,000 inhabitants.

Cape Verd Isles are a cluster lying off *Cape Verd* in *Africa*: they are about ten in number, lying in a semi-circle. *St. Jago* is the largest, and the residence of the Portuguese viceroy. The *Isle of Fogo* is a remarkable volcano.

Goree is a very small isle near the coast of *Africa*, under *Cape Verd*, belonging to *France*: its importance arises from its situation for trade.

Fernando Po is a small island in the *Gulf of Guinea*, on which the *English* have formed a settlement, to facilitate the suppression of the slave trade. There are three other small islands in the *Gulf of Guinea*, which belong to the *Portuguese*.

Ascension is a small island on which there is an *English*

settlement, to serve as a place of refreshment for vessels employed on the coast of Africa.

St. Helena will be long celebrated as the place of confinement and death of Napoleon Buonaparte. Here ships engaged in the East Indian trade frequently stop to procure refreshment. The population is about 5,000.

Madagascar, in the Indian Ocean, near the eastern coast of Africa, is one of the largest and finest islands in the world, being upwards of 930 English miles in length, and 300 in its greatest breadth. It is traversed from north to south by a range of lofty mountains. The plains along the sea are watered by numerous streams, and are extremely fruitful in rice, sugar, and other tropical productions. Madagascar is comprised in one empire; the sovereign is also High Priest of the national religion. The island is divided into twenty-eight provinces. Tananarivo is the capital. The population is estimated at 2,000,000.

Bourbon, a fine island about 350 miles east of Madagascar, belongs to France, and produces sugar, coffee, tobacco, cloves, rice, &c.

Mauritius or the *Isle of France* is also a fine island, 120 miles east of Bourbon. It is an English colony, and produces *coffee, cotton, indigo, and sugar* of improved quality. *St. Louis*, the capital, contains 26,000 inhabitants.

The *Comora Isles*, four in number, are in the Channel of Mozambique. *Comora*, the largest, contains about 30,000 people. It is ninety miles in circumference.

Socotra, near Cape Guardafui, and the entrance of the Red Sea, is seventy miles long and nineteen broad. It is a pile of mountains, surrounded by a low plain, and inhabited by people of a mongrel race, descended from the Arabs, Africans, Portuguese, and others.

AMERICA.

AMERICA is a vast continent, comprising one of the grand divisions of the globe, frequently called the Western Hemisphere, or New World. It lies between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, and is divided into North and South America. It was discovered by Columbus A.D. 1492.

SUMMARY OF NORTH AMERICA.

THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS are,

STATES.	CHIEF CITIES.
Labrador, or New Britain	
Hudson's Bay . . .	York Fort
Upper Canada . . .	Toronto, Kingston
Lower Canada . . .	Quebec, Montreal
New Brunswick . . .	Frederick Town, St. John
Nova Scotia . . .	Halifax
Newfoundland . . .	St. John's
Cape Breton . . .	Louisburg, Sydney
Prince Edward's Island	Charlotte Town

THE UNITED STATES and TERRITORIES are,
Northern or New England States.

Maine	Portland
*Massachusetts . . .	Boston
*New Hampshire . . .	Portsmouth
Vermont	Burlington
*Rhode Island . . .	Providence, Newport
*Connecticut	Newhaven, Hartford

Middle.

*New York	New York, Albany
*Pennsylvania . . .	Philadelphia, Pittsburg
*New Jersey	Newark, Trenton
*Delaware	Wilmington, Dover
*Maryland	Baltimore, Annapolis
*Virginia	Richmond, Norfolk
District of Columbia.	WASHINGTON

Southern.

*North Carolina . . .	Newbern, Raleigh
*South Carolina . . .	Charlestown, Columbia
*Georgia	Savannah, Augusta
Alabama	Mobile, Tuscaloosa
Florida	St. Augustine, Pensacola

Western.

STATES.	CHIEF CITIES.
Kentucky	Louisville, Lexington
Tennessee	Nashville
Ohio	Cincinnati, Zanesville
Indiana	New Albany, Indianapolis
Illinois	Vandalia
Michigan	Detroit
Missouri	St. Louis, Jefferson
Arkansas	Little Rock
Mississippi	Natchez, Jackson
Louisiana	New Orleans

Those States marked with a * were the thirteen that first asserted their independence. Territories claimed by, or belonging to the above States, are the North-West Territory, and the country extending westerly from the States to the Pacific Ocean.

MEXICO, or New Spain Mexico

California	Monterey
New California . .	
GUATEMALA	St. Salvador

TEXAS

RUSSIAN AMERICA . . New Archangel

CHIEF ISLANDS.

Near the east coast of North America are Belle Isle, Newfoundland, Cape Breton, and Prince Edward; near the United States are Long Island and Rhode Island; and more distant, the Bermudas or Somers' Isles;—and the Bahamas or Lucayos, south-east of Florida. Near the west coast are Kikhtak, King George Third's Archipelago, Queen Charlotte's and Vancouver's Islands. In the Polar Sea, Melville and Bathurst Isles.

PENINSULAS, ISTHMUS, &c.

The PENINSULAS of Nova Scotia, California, and Yucatan.

CAPES Farewell, Chidley, and Hatteras, on the east, and Capes Blanco and Lucos on the west coast of North America.

ISTHMUS of Darien or Panama.

GULFS, BAYS, STRAITS.

On the north and north-east are Baffin's and Hudson's Bays, and Davis's, Hudson's, and Barrow's Straits, Straits of Belle Isle, and Gulf of St. Lawrence. The Delaware and Chesapeake lie in the United States; more southerly are the Gulfs of Florida and Mexico; the Bays of Campeachy and Honduras.

On the western coast of North America are Behring's Straits, Bristol Bay, Nootka Sound, and the Gulf of California.

LAKES.

The Lakes in the interior of North America are Great Bear Lake, Slave, Athapuscow, and Winnipeg; with Lakes Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, and Lake Champlain west of Vermont.

MOUNTAINS.

The Rocky or Stony Mountains, and the Apalachian or Alleghany Mountains.

CHIEF RIVERS.

The River St. Lawrence, and the Mackenzie in the British possessions of North America; the Delaware flows into Delaware Bay; the Susquehannah and Potomac flow into the Bay of Chesapeake; the Missouri, Ohio, and Arkansas are branches of the Mississippi; the latter flows into the Gulf of Mexico.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA.

HUDSON'S BAY TERRITORY includes the countries that surround the Bay of that name, comprehending *Labrador*, commonly called the country of the *Esquimaux*, on the east; and New North and New South Wales on the west and south. *York Fort* is the principal establishment of the company: from hence more than sixty thousand skins are annually sent home. It was discovered in 1610 by *Henry Hudson*, who entered into the straits that lead into the Bay. Here he met with difficulties; but his ardour was not abated in this empire of frost and snow. He stayed there till the ensuing spring, and then prepared to pursue his discoveries; but his crew mutinied, and seized him, with seven of those who were most faithful to him, and committed them to the icy seas in an open boat. Hudson and his companions were never heard of more. The ship and the rest of the men returned home.

CANADA, the most important and productive of the British American territories, extends from the mouth of the St. Lawrence, to the extremity of Lake Superior: a distance of more than 800 miles. It is divided into Lower and Upper Canada.

Lower Canada lies along the banks of the St. Lawrence, as far up as the Lake St. Francis. The greater part of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics, of French extraction, and are called *habitans*. The population in 1840 was 409,739.

Quebec, the capital of Lower Canada, with a population of 26,000, is singularly situated; partly on a plain along the northern bank of the St. Lawrence, and partly on the top of a steep rock, 350 feet high. The upper town contains the residence of the governor, and the houses of the most opulent inhabitants; the lower town is the seat of the traffic by which Quebec is enriched. In 1759 it surrendered to the English, after a victory obtained by the brave General Wolfe, who fell in the engagement.

Montreal, seated on an island in the St. Lawrence, about thirty miles in length, is the commercial capital of Canada. The principal articles for export are timber and furs. Its population in 1840 was 27,300.

Upper Canada extends from the Lake St. Francis, a little above Montreal, to the western extremity of Lake Superior. This colony, only formed in 1783, has increased so rapidly as to contain, in 1840, 393,925 inhabitants.

Toronto, formerly called *York*, is the capital of Upper Canada, and contains 12,000 inhabitants.

MONTREAL is expected to be the capital of Upper and Lower Canada. The government of both the provinces is vested in a governor-general, appointed by the Crown of England, and assisted by a council. Formerly there was a legislative assembly for each province, but by an Act of the British Parliament these have been united into one assembly, which meets at Kingston.

NEW BRUNSWICK is a large country, lying to the south-east of Lower Canada, and connected with Nova Scotia by an isthmus nine miles wide. It was constituted a distinct government in 1784, since which it has advanced rapidly in population. The whole province is estimated to contain 130,000 inhabitants. *Frederick-town*, situated eighty-five miles up the river St. John, is the capital. *St. John*, at the mouth of the river, is a place of much greater importance, having almost a monopoly of the trade in the province.

NOVA SCOTIA is a large peninsula, joined to New Brunswick at the extremity of the Bay of Fundy. It is about 380 miles long, and from 50 to 100 broad. It formerly included New Brunswick. The coast facing the Atlantic is rocky and barren, but in the interior are districts of great fertility. *Halifax*, the capital, is on the eastern coast: its harbour, originally called Chebucto, is one of the finest in the world. Population about 15,000. *Lunenburg*, a town of some trade, has a population of about 2000.

NEWFOUNDLAND is a large island, 420 miles long, and 300 broad, situate at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and forming the most eastern part of North America. The land on the eastern side is little favoured by nature: its aspect is rugged and uninviting; and instead of those noble forests with which the continental provinces are clothed, it presents only stunted trees and shrubs: on the western side the country is more productive, the climate better, and the timber of a larger growth. The prosperity of Newfoundland is derived exclusively from the cod fishery on its shores, the banks of Newfoundland being much more productive than any other known part of the world. The French, and citizens of the United States are allowed by treaty to participate in the fishery. *St. John's*, the only place on the island which can be called a town, is little more than a large fishing station. A profusion of lakes, some of them of great extent, are spread over the whole island. The population of the whole island was, in 1840, 81,517, almost all fishermen, scattered over 60 or 70 stations, on the eastern and southern shores.

CAPE BRETON is an island, about 100 miles in length, and 80 in breadth. It is an appendage to the government

of Nova Scotia, and sends two members to its House of Assembly. *Louisburgh*, the former capital, is now deserted; and *Sydney*, a village of only 1000 inhabitants, is all the capital which Cape Breton can boast.

PRINCE EDWARD'S, formerly called St. John's, is a fine island, to the westward of Cape Breton: it is about 130 miles long, and 30 broad: its surface is level, varied only by gentle undulations. It has shorter winters, is exempt from those extremes of heat and cold, and those heavy fogs which render the neighbouring colonies often so gloomy. Its population was, in 1840, 34,666. *Charlotte Town* is the capital.

The BERMUDAS, or SOMERS' ISLANDS, situated about 600 miles east from the coast of North America, in the midst of the Atlantic, in $32^{\circ} 15'$ north lat., and $64^{\circ} 45'$ west long. Exempted from the scorching heats of the tropic, and enjoying almost a continual spring, they are clothed in perpetual verdure. *St. George*, the seat of government, is on an island of the same name.

BAY'S STRAITS, &c. *Baffin's Bay* was discovered by Baffin, an Englishman, in 1616, in an attempt to make a north-west passage from Europe to the East Indies. *Bay of Fundy* separates New England and New Brunswick from Nova Scotia: it is remarkable for its tides, which rise to the height of fifty or sixty feet, and flow very rapidly. *Davis's Straits* were discovered by John Davis, in 1585, and *Barrow's Straits* by Captain Parry.

LAKES. *Lake Superior* is so called from its being the largest on the continent of America: its length is 400 miles, and its greatest breadth about 100. The boundary line between Canada and the United States runs through *Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario*: the three latter are also large lakes. The passage between Erie and Ontario is interrupted by a stupendous fall or cataract, which is called the *Falls of Niagara*, an object the most grand and awful in nature: there is a small island in the stream which divides it: the fall on the Canadian side is 600 feet wide, of a semicircular form, and called the Horse-shoe; that on the American side is only 350 feet. The perpendicular height of the fall is nearly 160 feet; the noise, tumult, and rapidity of this immense body of falling water create sensations which it would be in vain to attempt to describe. It is said to be heard, and the cloud of vapours to be seen, at the distance of thirty miles.

RIVERS. The *St. Lawrence* is one of the noblest rivers in the world. Its estimated length is upwards of 1,300 miles, running through *Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario*; and after forming, for the greater part of its

length, a boundary between British America and the United States, it enters the Atlantic. It is blocked up for half the year by ice; the other half it is navigable for large ships to Montreal. The *Mackenzie*, after a course of 1,900 miles, and running through several large lakes, enters the Polar Sea.

CLIMATE. The climate of British America is very severe, much exceeding what is felt under the same latitude in the old continent. Lower Canada for six, and Upper Canada for five months of the year, have a mean temperature below the freezing point, and are buried in perpetual snow: the sun then breaks out with such force, that large crops of valuable grain can be raised on a great extent of fertile land. There are immense forests of valuable timber. Nova Scotia and New Brunswick are well-wooded countries, but less fertile; and though the winters are less severe, the heavy fogs that frequently prevail are more disagreeable than the frosts and snows of Canada.

ANIMALS. The white, or great polar bear, the grisly bear, the musk ox, the beaver, deer, wolves, and foxes.

TRADE. In 1670, a charter was granted to a company, for the exclusive trade to Hudson's Bay. They have several forts or factories,—*York, Churchill, Nelson, &c.*,—which stand on the west side of the bay. The commerce of Canada and the other American colonies has greatly increased of late years. The shipping employed between Britain and the colonies was, in 1829, 1659 ships of 418,142 tons. The value of the imports into Britain was 2,088,622*l.*: of the exports, 4,061,126*l.*

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

THE TERRITORY OF THE UNITED STATES extends from north to south 1,400 miles, and from east to west upwards of 2,500. It is bounded on the north by the British possessions, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, and on the west by Mexico and the Pacific Ocean.

NEW ENGLAND comprises the six northern states: they were the earliest and most respectably settled, and were long considered the most improving and intelligent portion of the Union.

Boston, the capital of Massachusetts, of New England, and till lately, of the whole Union, is built on a peninsula, at the bottom of the Bay of Massachusetts. *Boston*, till the late rapid progress of New York, was the centre of the commerce of the United States. The population, in 1840, was 93,392.

NEW YORK is one of the most extensive, and decidedly the richest and best-peopled state in the Union. The original colony was formed by the Dutch, but being conquered by the English in 1654, it took its present name from James, Duke of York, brother to Charles II., and afterwards James II., to whom it was granted. *New York*, the capital, is situated in the Island of Manhattan, at the mouth of the Hudson river. It is the largest, the most wealthy, and the most flourishing city in the United States. It is the greatest commercial emporium in America, and, next to London, the greatest in the world. Its population in 1840 was 312,710. *Long Island*, contiguous to it, forms part of the state of New York.

PENNSYLVANIA is one of the most extensive states in the Union. It is almost wholly inland. The Alleghany Mountains cross it in an oblique direction, and though part of their sides is rude and rocky, it may be reckoned among the most fertile of the states. *Philadelphia*, the capital, was founded by William Penn, and a colony of Quakers, between the rivers Delaware and Schuylkill. It is a large, handsome city, and built on a regular plan: the best edifice is the United States Bank, of white marble, in a style of pure Grecian architecture. The trade of Philadelphia is very considerable, and it has a population of upwards of 200,000. *Pittsburg*, on the Ohio river, is a large town, carrying on a great inland trade; and has, with its suburbs, a population of 36,000.

NEW JERSEY was part of that tract of land given by Charles II. to his brother. It is a long narrow slip between the Delaware river and the Atlantic.

DELAWARE is a smaller slip, on the bay of the same name: it is fertile, but contains no town of any note.

MARYLAND was colonized by Lord Baltimore and a body of Roman Catholics, in 1633. It is fertile, producing excellent wheat, and great quantities of tobacco. *Baltimore* is a large city, yielding in commercial importance only to New York and Boston. Its population exceeds 100,000.

VIRGINIA is an extensive, rich, and influential state; the centre of the agricultural interest, the focus of democratic principles and of negro slavery. The climate and soil are so favourable as to produce the finer kinds of grain and fruit in the greatest perfection. The staple articles of export are wheat and tobacco. The earliest settlement in all North America was made here by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1587, and named Virginia, in honour of Queen Elizabeth. *Richmond*, the principal town, is situated on James River, and has a population exceeding 20,000.

The DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA, ten miles square, was taken from Virginia and Maryland, for the purpose of building the city of

WASHINGTON, for the federal capital, and seat of government, for the whole Union; and also in the expectation of its becoming the greatest and most splendid metropolis in the New World. The situation is fine, on a somewhat elevated ground, at an angle formed by the two branches of the Potowmac. In 1840 its population was 23,864.

NORTH and SOUTH CAROLINA and GEORGIA are of one general character. Along the sea-coast there is a large tract of swamps and morasses, mostly unfit for culture, but the interior contains a great extent of the finest soil. Cotton and rice are the chief products of these states. *Charleston*, the capital of the Carolinas, has an excellent harbour, which enables it to engross nearly the whole trade of the country. It is surrounded by swamps and morasses which render it extremely unhealthy, yet the population is 30,000. *Savannah*, the chief town of Georgia, is built at the mouth of the Savannah river, on a sandy cliff about fifty feet high. The houses are mostly of wood. Population nearly 12,000.

FLORIDA was formerly divided into East and West. *East Florida* is a peninsula of 400 miles in length, stretching southward: it partly forms the Gulf of Mexico. *West Florida* is a long strip along the northern shores of the gulf. The surface of Florida greatly resembles that of the low tracts of Carolina and Georgia. Both provinces belonged to Spain till 1819, when they were ceded by treaty. *St. Augustine* in East Florida in the Atlantic, and *Pensacola* in West Florida, are the principal towns.

KENTUCKY and TENNESSEE were originally the western parts of Virginia and North Carolina: they were the first settled, and are the most fully peopled of the western states. They profess great ardour in the cause of liberty: yet, in 1830, Kentucky contained 165,000 slaves, and Tennessee 142,000. *Louisville* and *Nashville* are their largest towns. Louisville contains 21,210 inhabitants.

OHIO, INDIANA, ILLINOIS, and MICHIGAN are lately-formed states to the north of the Ohio River. *Cincinnati* in Ohio, sprung up in a few years and a vast desert, contains already ranges of well-built brick houses, busy markets, substantial public buildings, and, in 1840, 46,338 inhabitants, who have since much increased. It may be considered the capital of the north-western states.

MISSOURI, ARKANSAS, and LOUISIANA are states recently formed to the west of the Mississippi: they generally consist of vast plains or prairies of great fertility. *New*

Orleans, situated on the Mississippi, about 100 miles above its mouth, has rapidly risen to be one of the principal ports of the United States, and it is likely to increase, since it is the only outlet for the immense countries watered by the Missouri and Mississippi Rivers. The population in 1840 was 102,193.

ALABAMA and MISSISSIPPI, the former, once a part of Georgia, and the latter situated to the east of the Mississippi, are fertile, though unhealthy. *Natchez* and *Mobile* are their principal towns.

The whole country called "The United States" were colonies belonging to England till 1776, when they declared their independence, which was acknowledged by Britain in 1783.

The federal government of the United States consists of a President, Senate, and a House of Representatives.

MEXICO.

THE SPANISH POSSESSIONS in North America extended formerly from about the 42° of north latitude to the Isthmus of Panama, or Darien in the south, and from the Mississippi on the east, to the Pacific Ocean on the west: it was called generally Mexico or New Spain. The north-eastern parts have been ceded to the United States, and the remainder has been formed into independent republics.

MEXICO. Before the arrival of the Spaniards, Mexico formed a powerful and populous empire, and had in several respects attained a considerable degree of civilization. It was conquered in 1521 by Ferdinand Cortez after a considerable resistance, and governed by a Spanish viceroy until 1810, when commenced a long, bloody, and desperate contest for independence: after many vicissitudes the Mexicans succeeded in forming a constitution nearly on the model of that of the United States. It has not yet, however, settled into anything like a well organized government. The central part of Mexico is an immense table-land, extending 1500 miles, and elevated from 6000 to 8000 feet above the level of the sea, the higher parts of which are barren, and the lower of great fertility. Mexico abounds in volcanoes, many of which are in active operation; but its mines of *gold* and *silver* have gained it its greatest celebrity. Peru has gold in greater abundance, but Mexico, since the first discovery, has produced more silver than all the rest of the world besides. The precious metals are the prin-

principal articles of export; its next greatest produce is *cochineal*. The population is supposed to amount to 8,000,000.

Mexico, the capital, though not the largest, is considered the finest city in America. The owners of the mines bring their bullion here to be exchanged for coin. The population amounts to 140,000, among whom are many very wealthy. It is situated in the centre of the table-land.

Vera Cruz, notwithstanding its extreme unhealthiness, and the badness of its harbour, engrosses nearly the whole trade of Mexico. *Acapulco*, on the Pacific Ocean, is a place of considerable trade, its harbour is one of the finest in the world.

California is a peninsula in the Pacific, near 750 miles long: it is parallel to the continent, from which it is separated by its deep gulf.

New California consists of a range of settlements on the western coast, extending northward from Old California. *Monterey* is the principal place.

GUATIMALA, or CENTRAL AMERICA, is an independent republic, occupying the southern extremity of North America. It is fertile, but labours under the disadvantage of not having a port capable of receiving large ships, either in the Gulf of Mexico or the Pacific. It abounds in mines, chiefly silver. The population is estimated at 1,600,000. *Guatimala* and *St. Salvador* are the principal towns. The states of *Nicatoqua* and *Costa Rica* have lately separated from Guatimala: they now constitute a republic.

THE BRITISH have a settlement on the Bay of Honduras, for the purpose of obtaining *logwood* and *mahogany*: the principal town or station is *Belize*. The Mosquito shore is inhabited by independent Indians, who consider themselves under the protection of the English.

TEXAS, a former province of Mexico, has formed itself into an independent republic, including *New Mexico*, east of the River del Norte. It is represented as possessing extreme fertility. The seat of government has been established at *Houston*, a town of great and growing importance.

RUSSIAN TERRITORY, a part of the north-west coast of America, bordering on the Pacific Ocean: it is divided from the British possessions by the meridian 141° west longitude. It also comprehends a narrow strip of the coast and the adjacent islands from $54^{\circ} 40'$ north latitude as far as 141° west longitude. The country is included in the government of Eastern Siberia.

[In Guy's *ELEMENTS OF MODERN HISTORY* is contained the History of the United States, from the first discovery of America to the Presidency of General Harrison, which

will be found particularly interesting to the young student, and will supply him with information of increasing importance and value, not to be found in other School Histories.]

SUMMARY OF THE WEST INDIES; OR COLUMBIAN ARCHIPELAGO.

THE WEST INDIES consist of an archipelago of large and fine islands, extending from near the southern point of the United States territory to the coast of South America, near the mouth of the river Orinoco. They are divided into British, Spanish, French, Dutch, Danish, and Swedish islands; and the independent island of St. Domingo, or Haiti.

THE BRITISH ISLANDS are Jamaica, the Bahamas, Anguilla, Virgin Gorda, Tortola, Anguilla, Barbuda, St. Christopher or St. Kitts, Nevis, Antigua, Montserrat, Dominica, St. Lucia, Barbadoes, St. Vincent, Granada, Tobago, Trinidad, Cayman, and Roatan, or Rattan.

SPANISH. Cuba, and Puerto or Porto Rico

FRENCH. Martinico, Guadalupe, Marie Galante. Desseade, and the north part of St. Martin.

DUTCH. Curaçao, St. Eustatia, and the south part of St. Martin.

DANISH. Ste Croix, or Sta Cruz, St. Thomas, and St. John.

SWEDISH. St. Bartholomew.

THE BRITISH ISLANDS, the most numerous, though not the most extensive or fruitful, are undoubtedly the best cultivated, most wealthy, and most productive. Probably no part of the globe, in proportion to its extent, yields such an amount of valuable commodities for exportation. The principal articles are sugar, rum, and coffee. The population of the British Islands is estimated at upwards of 700,000.

JAMAICA is the largest and most valuable island in the British West Indies. The lofty range of the Blue Mountains in the interior, gives to its landscapes a grand and varied aspect. Jamaica exports largely sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, cotton, cocoa, pimento, or Jamaica pepper, mahogany, indigo, and cochineal. The population is between 300,000 and 400,000. The towns of Jamaica, as of all the other islands, are all seaports, supported by

commerce. *Spanish Town*, the most ancient, and the seat of the legislature, has between 4000 and 5000 inhabitants. *Kingston* is now the real capital. *Port Royal*, *St. Anne's*, and *Montego Bay*, are places of some importance.

The **BAHAMA ISLANDS**, to the south-east of Florida, form an extended and numerous group; five hundred have been counted, but many of them are mere rocks and islets. *Providence*, *Bahama*, and *Guanahani*, or *St. Salvador*, are the principal: the latter is remarkable, as being the first seen and landed on by Columbus. *Nassau*, in Providence, is the seat of government.

Barbadoes, which ranks next to Jamaica in value and importance, was the earliest settled and improved of all the British possessions. Being the farthest of all the islands out in the Atlantic, it is peculiarly exposed to hurricanes. *Bridgetown*, the capital, is one of the gayest and handsomest towns in the West Indies. It has an excellent and much frequented harbour, and a population above 20,000. The population of the island, containing only 164 square miles, amounts to 102,900.

The **LEEWARD ISLANDS**, *Dominica*, *St. Christopher*, or *St. Kitt's*, *Antigua*, *Montserrat*, *Nevis*, *Barbuda*, *Anguilla*; and the *Virgin Isles*, *Tortola*, and *Virgin Gorda*, have but one governor, who resides at *John's Town* in Antigua. They have all the same climate, soil, and productions. They are called the *Leeward Islands*, as, running from east to west, they are supposed to be less exposed to the trade winds than those to the south of them, which are termed the *Windward Islands*.

The **WINDWARD ISLANDS** belonging to Britain are *Dominica*, *St. Lucia*, *St. Vincent*, *Barbadoes*, *Granada*, *Tobago* and *Trinidad*. *St. Vincent* contains the only active volcano in the West Indies, which, after being dormant for a century, in 1812 burst forth with tremendous violence, exhibiting the most awful phenomena. *Trinidad*, separated from South America by a narrow strait, is, next to Jamaica, the largest of the British Islands. It is fertile, but unhealthy. One remarkable object in this island is a lake of asphaltum, three miles in circumference. *Puerto Espana* is a considerable town, well fortified, and with an excellent harbour.

SPANISH ISLANDS. *Cuba*, upwards of 800 miles in length, though only 100 in its greatest breadth is as extensive as all the other West India islands put together. Being traversed in its whole extent by chains of mountains, whose highest peaks exceed 8,000 feet, the plains are most copiously watered, and rendered fit for producing in the highest perfection all the varieties of

tropical culture. By a census in 1827, the population was found to amount to 704,748; of this, the slaves amounted to 280,942. *Havana*, or *Havannah*, the capital, is one of the greatest and most flourishing cities in the western world. The harbour is admirable, and capable of containing a thousand large vessels. It is extremely well fortified, is a place of great trade, and has a population of 112,000.

Porto Rico, 140 miles in length, by 40 in breadth, is an extremely fertile island. Since Spain has lost her continental colonies, here as well as in Cuba, a more liberal policy has been adopted than had been before pursued; the ports have been thrown open, and strangers encouraged to settle. The population amounts to 57,086. *San Juan de Porto Rico* is a strong place, with a spacious and secure harbour, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

FRENCH ISLANDS. Previous to the revolutionary war, the French Islands were more valuable than those of any other nation. The exports from *St. Domingo* alone amounted to 5,000,000*l.* That valuable island is now entirely lost to her. *Martinico* is a large and fertile island about fifty miles in length, by sixteen in breadth. In the centre rise three lofty mountains, the streams flowing from which enrich and adorn the island. *Port Royal* and *St. Pierre* are its principal ports. Population 116,030.

Guadaloupe may be considered as two islands, since a narrow channel divides its eastern from its western portion. *Basse Terre*, the western, contains the mountain *Souffrière*, a vast mass of sulphur, emitting continual smoke. The population in 1827 was 127,668. *Point-à-Petre* on the eastern side is the principal place of trade, and has 15,000 inhabitants. *Marie Galante* and *Deseada* are appendages of *Guadaloupe*.

DUTCH ISLANDS. *Curaçao* is thirty miles long, and ten broad: the greater part of its surface is arid and unproductive. It is situated about fifty miles distant from the continent of South America; and while all the north coast was exclusively possessed by Spain, it carried on an extensive and lucrative contraband trade. Since Colombia became independent and threw open her ports to all nations, *Curaçao* has greatly declined.

St. Eustatia and *Suba* are small islands lying northwest of *St. Christopher's*. The capital of *St. Eustatia* is well fortified, and is a kind of entrepôt both of regular and contraband trade. The Dutch participate with France in the small island of *St. Martin*, valuable almost solely for its salt-works.

The DANISH and SWEDISH ISLANDS are small and of very little comparative value.

ST. DOMINGO, HISPANIOLA, or HAITI, 400 miles in length, and 150 in breadth, is an island of extreme fertility. The Spaniards formerly possessed the south-east part, and the French the north-west; but during their revolution, the French possessed themselves of the whole of it. Soon after the slaves rose in a body, and massacred or drove out all the Whites and Creoles. Notwithstanding much civil war and bloodshed, they seem now to have formed themselves into an independent negro republic, and have restored the original name of Haiti or Hayti. *Port au Prince* is the capital, and chief seat of trade. *Port Haytien*, *Les Cayes*, and *St. Domingo*, are the other principal towns.

The CARIBBEES, a name given to the islands extending from the Virgin Isles to Trinidad.

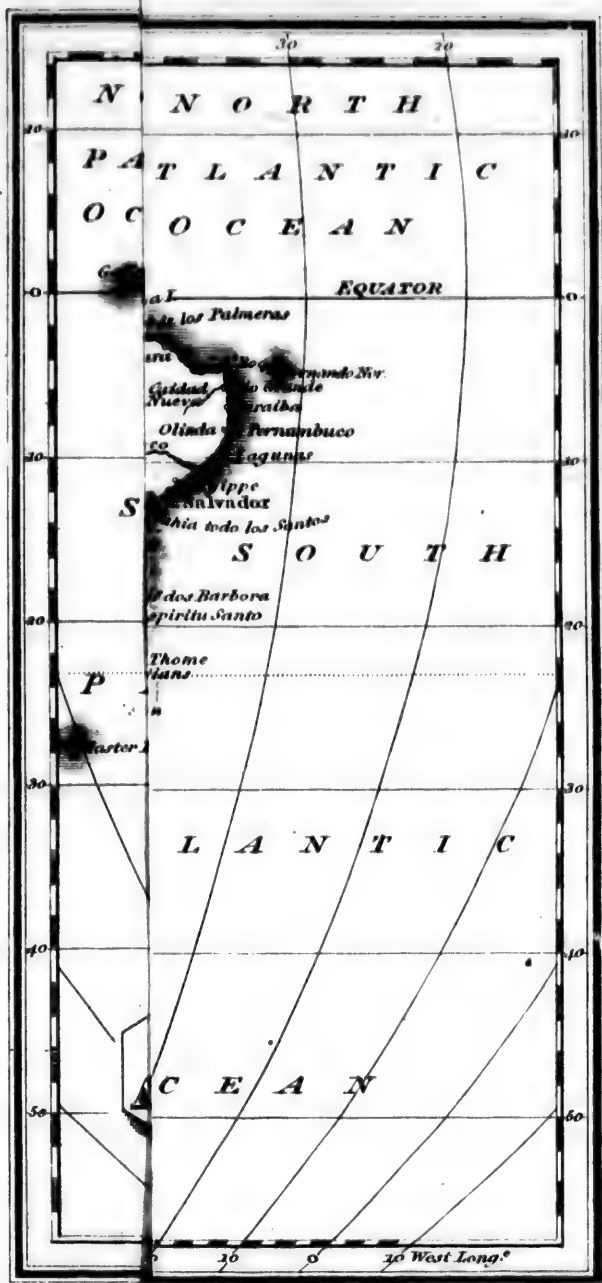
SUMMARY OF SOUTH AMERICA.

SOUTH AMERICA is bounded on the north by the Caribbean Sea, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the west by the Pacific Ocean, and on the south by the Southern Ocean: it extends from north to south 4,690 miles, and from east to west 3,220 miles.

South America contains the following countries:—

COUNTRIES.	CHIEF CITIES.
COLOMBIA, now divided into	
New Granada	Santa Fé de Bogota, Popayan, Cartagena
Venezuela	Caraccas, Maracaybo, Cumana
Equador	Quito, Guayaquil
PERU	Lima, Truxillo, Caxamarca, Cuzco
BOLIVIA	Chuquisaca, Potosi, La Paz
CHILI, or Chile	Santiago Valparaiso, Valdivia

1-







COUNTRIES.	CHIEF CITIES.
LA PLATA, or the Argentine Republic	Buenos-Ayres, Mendoza, San Luis
PARAGUAY. . .	Assumpcion
BANDA ORIENTAL, or Urugua	Monte Video
PATAGONIA	
BRAZIL . . .	Rio Janeiro, Bahia, Pernambuco
GUYANA	
Demerara and Berbice	George town, New Amsterdam
Surinam. . .	Paramaribo
Cayenne. . .	Cayenne

CHIEF ISLANDS.

Trinidad, Marajo, Falkland Islands, and Terra del Fuego: on the western coasts, Chiloe, Juan Fernandez, and the Gallipago Isles.

ISTHMUS.

Darien, or Panama.

CAPES.

Cape la Vela, on the north;—Orange, St. Roque, Frio, and St. Maria, on the east;—Cape Horn on the south;—and on the western coast, Capes Blanco, and St. Francisco.

MOUNTAINS.

The Andes, or Cordilleras, extend the whole length of South America.

SEAS, GULFS, BAYS.

The Caribbean Sea; the Gulf of Darien, Venezuela, and Para on the north coast; All Saints' Bay in Brazil; Bay of St. George, in Patagonia; and Bay of Guayaquil, in Peru.

The Straits of Magellan, or *Magelhaens*, and Le Maire, near Terra del Fuego.

RIVERS.

Orinoco in Colombia: Amazon or Marañon, in Peru and Brazil; and the Rio de la Plata, in La Plata and Paraguay.

COLOMBIA is the name now given to the territory extending over the north-western part of South America, and which took the lead among the newly-formed republics, into which, after a long and desperate struggle, Spanish America was divided. It has more recently been subdivided into three independent states, namely, New Granada, Venezuela, and Ecuador, or Quito. On the north it is bounded by the Caribbean Sea, and the Isthmus of Darien; on the west by the Pacific Ocean; on the south by Peru and Brazil; and on the east by British Guyana or Demarara.

The climate is extremely hot and sultry during the whole year. From the month of May to the end of November, the season called winter by the inhabitants is almost a continual succession of thunder, rain, and tempests; the clouds precipitating the rains with such impetuosity, that the low lands exhibit the appearance of an ocean. Great part of the country is, in consequence, flooded; and this, together with the excessive heat, so impregnates the air with vapours, that in many provinces it is extremely unhealthy. These plains, which are immense, are covered with magnificent forests, and vast savannahs, in which the grass often grows above the height of a man. The Andes traverse Colombia near the Pacific, from north to south, and here a traveller may quit in the morning the frozen tracts, near the mountain summits, and passing through the pine forests, may successively traverse fields of oats, barley, and wheat, and may walk in the evening amid plantations of sugar-cane and banana. The population is about 3,000,000.

NEW GRANADA is the most powerful of the three republics into which Colombia is formed: it is most advantageously situated for trade, having ports both in the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific. It produces gold, silver, and copper.

Santa Fé de Bogota, the capital, is situated on a table-plain 8,000 feet above the level of the sea. This plain, though so near the Equator, has the climate of Britain, without the change of seasons; the perpetual temperature

being that of spring or autumn, the only alteration is the wet seasons, which are somewhat colder than the others. The surrounding plain is exceedingly fertile, yielding two crops in the year of the best European grain. The city contains twenty-six churches, and twelve convents; it carries on a considerable trade, and has a population of 30,000.

Popayan is a handsome city, built more regularly than *Santa Fé*, and is inhabited by many opulent merchants. *Cartagena*, in the Caribbean Sea, is a place of considerable trade. The packet-boats which maintain the intercourse with Europe, and the United States, sail from this port. The population is about 18,000.

Panama and *Porto Bello* have latterly considerably declined in importance.

THE EQUADOR OR QUITO. The table plain of Quito has a climate of perpetual spring; even during the four months of rain, the mornings and evenings are clear and beautiful. Vegetation never ceases, and the trees and meadows are clothed in continual verdure: it is surrounded by the loftiest of the volcanic cones of the Andes, eleven of which may be discovered at one point of view, clad in perpetual snow. *Quinquina*, or Jesuits' bark, is a product of Equador.

Quito, the capital, elevated more than 9,000 feet above the Pacific, is one of the finest and largest cities in South America: the churches and convents are built with great magnificence and some taste. *Guayaquil*, on the bay of the same name, is a very flourishing commercial city, and has a population of 20,000.

VENEZUELA, also one of the Colombian republics, bears a completely opposite aspect to the two former. While they consist of the declivities and valleys of the loftiest Andes, Venezuela forms a plain of immense extent, reaching westward beyond the Orinoco. *Caraccas*, or *Leon de Caraccas*, has always been the capital of Venezuela, and previous to 1812 was a large city, containing about 40,000 inhabitants: on the 26th of March it was overthrown by one of the most awful earthquakes ever known. Nearly 10,000 persons perished on the spot, besides many more who died afterwards, in consequence of wounds and privations. It has not yet recovered itself, the population being under 25,000.

PERU is, of all the regions of South America, the most celebrated for wealth, and ancient civilization. At the period of the Spanish invasion, it had attained a degree of refinement far above that infant and savage state in which the rest of South America was plunged; and instead of

the lofty and fierce spirit, the bloody wars, the uncouth duties and ferocious rites of the Mexicans, the Peruvians were in tranquil subjection to a mild superstition, which taught them that their Inca was the child of the sun, the supreme source of light and power, exercising in his name a beneficent sway, to which their unreserved submission was due. Peru is bounded on the north by Equador, which under the Incas was a province of Peru; on the south by Chili and La Plata; on the west by the Pacific Ocean; and on the east by Brazil: an extent, from north to south, of 1,400 miles, and from west to east about 700. The surface of this extensive territory is of the boldest and most varied description: it is crossed, and in a great measure covered by the Andes, in their loftiest height. From the perpetual spring that prevails in the valleys, vegetation is most luxuriant; almost every plant, from barley to rice and sugar-cane, coming to perfection. Towards the coast the climate is temperate, the rivers small and few, and the hills bare of wood; wild animals are rare, birds scarce, and there are no noxious reptiles. On the eastern side of the Andes are immense trees, wild animals, and venomous snakes; numberless birds, and alligators and tortoises abound in the Marañon, and its tributary streams. Peru, in 1824, having thrown off its dependence on Spain, was divided into two independent republics, Peru and Bolivia.

PERU is the northern republic.

Lima, the capital, situated six miles from its port of Callao, is the most splendid city, next to Mexico, of what was Spanish America. It is surrounded by walls of brick and clay, twelve feet high, but little capable of defence. The houses are built of clay and unburnt brick, and are seldom more than one story high; but those of the rich are surrounded by porticos, enclosed by high walls, painted, and adorned with pillars, coloured in imitation of stone. The cathedral is an elegant building, with a stone front. The population has been variously estimated at from 50,000 to 70,000. Callao, its port, has an excellent harbour formed by two islands.

Truxillo, on the coast to the north of Lima, is a handsome little town. *Caxamarca* is distinguished as having contained a palace of the ancient Incas, and being the place where Atahualpa, the last Inca, fell by the sword of Pizarro. *Cuzco*, the ancient capital of the Incas, is, even in its fallen state, a handsome city, containing 46,000 inhabitants, of whom three-fourths are pure Indians.

BOLIVIA is an extensive state, situated to the south and south-east of Lower Peru, with which it assimilates

in aspect and productions. It obtained its name of Bolivia in honour of Bolivar, the South-American Washington, who effected its independence. Bolivia is interesting from the variety, extent, and value of the minerals it affords. Gold is found in considerable quantity, but as yet it has not been extensively mined; the greater part of the gold procured is obtained by washing the sands of rivers. Silver has hitherto been the metallic production that has conferred on it its great celebrity. In the rich mountain of Potosi alone not less than 1,647,901,018 dollars have been obtained, according to records kept at Potosi, in 255 years.

Chuquisaca is the metropolis. It is a handsome city, containing about 12,000 inhabitants. *La Paz*, with a population of 40,000, is really the chief city of Bolivia: it is situated near the Lake Titicaca, which is about 150 miles long, and the largest in South America. At some distance to the north is *Sorata*, and a few miles to the south is *Illimani*, the two highest mountains of America. *Potosi* has the greatest fame of any city in Bolivia, but retains very few traces of the wealth which gained it this celebrity. It is situated 13,000 feet above the Pacific, and consequently higher than the Peak of Teneriffe.

CHILI, or CHILE, an independent republic, extends along the Pacific, and south of Bolivia 1,100 miles, while its average breadth is under 140 miles. Its eastern boundary is formed by the Andes, which separate it from La Plata. Chili is never secure from earthquakes, which have repeatedly laid its cities in ruins. It possesses great mineral wealth, is fertile, and the climate pleasant and salubrious. The population is about 1,500,000.

Santiago, the capital, is situated in a richly-wooded plain, 2,600 feet above the sea, which renders it agreeable and healthy. It has a population of 55,000. *Valparaiso*, the port of Santiago, is the principal seat of Chilian commerce, with a population of 20,000.

LA PLATA, under the dominion of Spain, was one of its principal viceroyalties: it is now formed, or is forming, into several republics, but at present is in a very disorganised state. This territory consists of a plain, the most extensive and uniform, perhaps, on the face of the earth. It extends from Bolivia on the north to Patagonia on the south, and from Brazil and the Atlantic on the east to the Andes on the west. Horses and horned cattle in vast herds cover these boundless plains, which are clothed with rich herbage.

LA PLATA, or the ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, as it is more properly called, seems to take the lead among these new

states. *Buenos Ayres*, the capital, is situated on the southern bank of the Rio de la Plata; the town is handsome, carries on a considerable trade, and has a population of nearly 100,000. *Mendoza* is a neat little town, which derives its importance from being in the direct route from Buenos Ayres to Chili. The population is upwards of 10,000.

Tucuman is a part of the Argentine Republic. *Salta*, the capital, is a considerable place, and a bishopric. *Cordova* and *Tucuman* are towns of importance.

Entre Rios also forms part of the Argentine Republic: it is situated between the rivers Uruguay and the Plata, and has some of the most extensive and rich alluvial plains in the world. *Corrientes*, the capital, at the junction of the Parana and Plata, is in an advantageous situation for trade.

PARAGUAY is a fine country: it fell under the absolute dominion of a person named Francia, now dead; the state has maintained its independence since his death. *Assumpcion*, the capital, seated on the Rio Paraguay, has a population of about 10,000.

The BANDA ORIENTAL, or URUGUA, has Brazil for its northern frontier, and is bounded on the south by the Rio de la Plata and the Atlantic. *Monte Video*, its capital, has the best harbour on the Plata, is a place of considerable trade, with a population of 10,000.

PATAGONIA is the most southern part of South America. The Patagonians have been described as a race of giants. Although this be an exaggeration, yet they are really tall, and above the ordinary standard. They are represented as excellent horsemen.

Opposite to the southern extremity of South America, and separated from it by the Straits of Magellan, is *Terra del Fuego*. Narrow straits, crowded with small islands, divide it into several parts. One of the islands forming the group is remarkable as containing Cape Horn, the most southerly point of South America. *Terra del Fuego*, though in a latitude corresponding with the north of England, has an aspect as dreary and a climate as cold as that of Iceland.

EMPIRE OF BRAZIL.

BRAZIL is bounded on the north by Colombia, and the British, Dutch, and French Guyana; on the east by the Atlantic; on the west by Peru and La Plata; and on the south by the Banda Oriental. From north to south, Brazil extends 2,500 miles, and from east to west nearly

as much, thus extending over more than half the continent of South America.

The air in many parts is temperate and wholesome; the soil is fertile, producing immenae quantities of sugar, cotton, coffee, rice, cochineal, indigo, cacao, pepper, tobacco, Brazil wood, satin-wood, ebony, logwood, Indian corn, and several sorts of fruits and drugs: gold and diamonds are found in the alluvial deposits of many of the rivers in the interior, in considerable quantities. The population is believed to exceed 5,000,000.

Rio de Janeiro, or *St. Sebastian*, the capital, is a large, well-built, populous city, and the sea-port of Brazil. It is well designed, and about three miles in circuit. The houses in general are of stone, two stories high; every house has, after the manner of the Portuguese, a little balcony before its window, and a lattice of wood before the balcony. The streets are straight, and of a convenient breadth, intersecting each other at right angles. It stands, however, upon low ground, which was formerly swampy, and surrounded by hills of vast height, which exclude the benefit of the refreshing sea and land breezes, so that it is of course suffocatingly hot and unhealthy in the summer. Here are few manufactories but of indigo, rum, &c. Much gold is brought from mines, and plenty of diamonds, topazes, and amethysts. This port is a very good place for ships to put into that want refreshment. It was the capital and residence of the Portuguese court, which removed there in January, 1808; and one of the princes of the Portuguese royal family, Don Pedro, was seated on the throne, with the title of emperor; but he abdicated in favour of his son, a minor, and returned to Europe. The population has been estimated as high as 200,000.

Bahia, or *St. Salvador*, situated on the noble bay of All Saints, is a large, handsome, and populous city. The cathedral, and several of the other churches are fine buildings.

Pernambuco is a large town, and carries on an extensive commerce.

GUYANA is the name given to a region of great extent, the southern division of which forms a part of the empire of Brazil: the central portion is divided between Britain, Holland, and France, and the western to Venezuela.

DEMARARA, BERBICE, and ESSEQUIBO, or BRITISH GUYANA, extend about 200 miles along the coast: the territory is low, alluvial, and in many parts swampy. The soil is fertile, yielding in abundance similar products to the West

Indies. A bishop has been lately appointed to superintend the affairs of the English church in this province.

George Town, late called *Staebroek*, the capital, is built on the low bank of the river Demarara: the town contains about 20,000 inhabitants, mostly negroes, with a great number of people of colour, some of whom have attained considerable wealth. *New Amsterdam* is a flourishing little town.

SURINAM, or DUTCH GUYANA. This coast, like that of the rest of Guyana, is flat and alluvial. The Dutch have recently made very considerable efforts for the improvement of this colony, and it is decidedly rising in importance.

Paramaribo, the capital, at the mouth of the river Surinam, is a considerable town, well built of wood, and adorned with fine trees. Its commerce is considerable, and its population from 18,000 to 20,000.

CAYENNE, or FRENCH GUYANA, is an alluvial, swampy region, covered with majestic forests; the trees astonish Europeans, not only by their prodigious size, but by their great variety. The Cayenne pepper is the most pungent and delicate kind of that spice. Cloves also flourish here. *Cayenne* is a small town, neatly built of wood. The climate of this colony is particularly unwholesome.

CHIEF ISLANDS OF SOUTH AMERICA.

The **FALKLAND, or MALOUINE ISLANDS**, lie about 350 miles east of the Straits of Magelhaen, and though only in the latitude of England, they bear all the characters of an antarctic group. They have several fine harbours, which are often touched at, and a small English settlement has been lately formed on them.

JUAN FERNANDEZ, 33° south latitude, is uninhabited, but is convenient for the English cruizers to touch at and water. This island is famous for having given rise to the celebrated romance of *Robinson Crusoe*; though it appears that it was one *Alexander Selkirk*, a Scotchman, who was left ashore in this solitary place by his captain, where he lived some years, until discovered by Captain Rogers, in 1709.

The **GALLIPAGO ISLES** lie under the Equator. **St. FELIX**, about 26° south latitude, and the **KING'S, or PEARL ISLAND**, in the bay of Panama.

CHIEF RIVERS.

Orinoco rises in Popayan, and after a course of 1,480 miles, enters the Atlantic Ocean; where its impetuosity is

so great, that it stems the most powerful tides, and preserves the freshness of its waters to a considerable distance out at sea.

Amazon, or *Maranon*, has its source in Peru, and running east, falls into the Atlantic Ocean by several channels, which in the rainy season overflow their banks, and fertilize the country. Its course is 3,380 miles. Its mouth is 180 miles broad: it receives in its progress nearly two hundred other rivers; and 500 miles from its mouth it is thirty or forty fathoms deep.

La Plata, or *Rio de la Plata*, is formed by the three rivers Paraguay, Uruguay, and Parana. It enters the Atlantic Ocean in latitude 35° south. It is 150 miles broad at its mouth.

STRAITS.

The STRAITS of MAGELHAEN were discovered in 1520 by Magelhaens, since which time they have been sailed through by several navigators; but the passage being dangerous and troublesome, they now sail to the Pacific Ocean round Cape Horn.

MOUNTAINS.

The ANDES, or CORDILLERAS, are a chain of mountains in South America, running from the most northern part of Peru to the Straits of Magelhaen: they are the highest, (except the Himalehs in Hindostan,) the longest, and the most remarkable in the world. They divide the whole southern part of America, and run a length of 4,300 miles. It appears, by scientific observations, that Sorata, the highest of the Andes, rises to the height of 25,400 feet; and Illimani, the next in height, to 24,350 feet.

ANIMALS.

The Jaguar, Puma, Ocelot, Sloth, Deer, Lama Deer, and Antelope, are sparingly scattered through the regions of South America, but wild Oxen and Horses are in immense numbers.

The Condor, the largest and fiercest of birds of prey, is an inhabitant of the highest of the Andes.



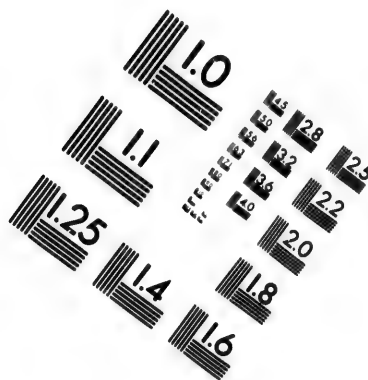
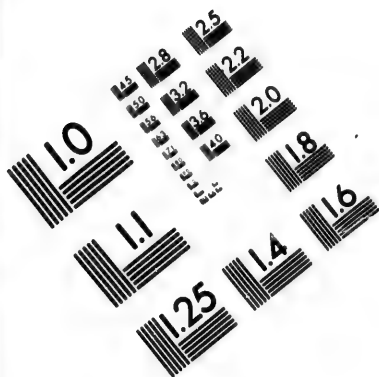
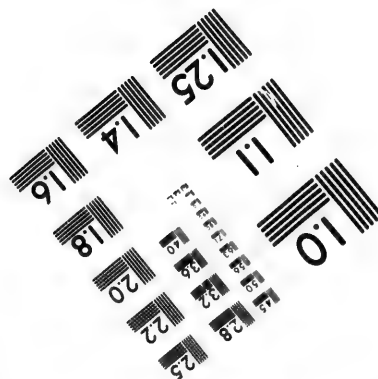
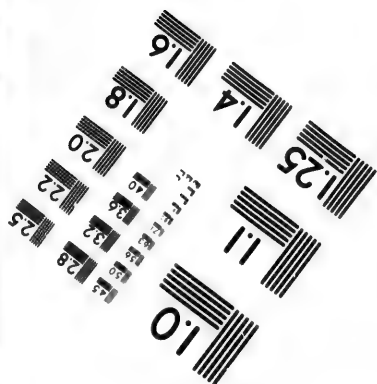
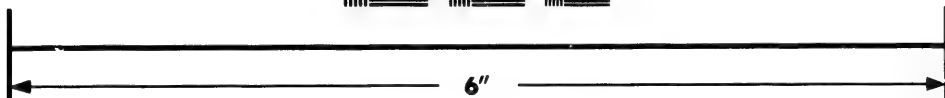
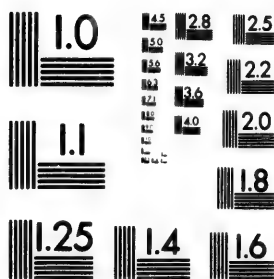
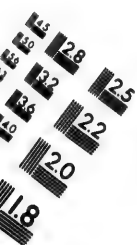


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



A TABLE showing the Number of Geographical and British Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude on any parallel of Latitude.

Deg. of Lat.	Geog. Miles.	English Miles.	Deg. of Lat.	Geog. Miles.	English Miles.
1	60.00	69.12	46	41.68	48.01
2	59.97	69.09	47	40.92	47.14
3	59.93	69.02	48	40.15	46.25
4	59.85	68.94	49	39.36	45.34
5	59.77	68.85	50	38.57	44.43
6	59.67	68.74	51	37.76	43.50
7	59.55	68.60	52	36.94	42.55
8	59.42	68.45	53	36.11	41.60
9	59.26	68.26	54	35.27	40.63
10	59.09	68.06	55	34.41	39.64
11	58.89	67.84	56	33.55	38.65
12	58.68	67.60	57	32.68	37.64
13	58.46	67.34	58	31.80	36.63
14	58.22	67.07	59	30.90	35.59
15	57.95	66.76	60	30.00	34.56
16	57.67	66.43	61	29.09	33.51
17	57.38	66.10	62	28.17	32.45
18	57.06	65.73	63	27.24	31.38
19	56.73	65.35	64	26.30	30.29
20	56.38	64.95	65	25.36	29.21
21	56.01	64.52	66	24.40	28.11
22	55.63	64.08	67	23.44	27.00
23	55.23	63.62	68	22.48	25.89
24	54.81	63.14	69	21.50	24.76
25	54.38	62.64	70	20.52	23.64
26	53.93	62.12	71	19.53	22.50
27	53.46	61.58	72	18.54	21.35
28	52.97	61.02	73	17.54	20.20
29	52.47	60.44	74	16.54	19.05
30	51.96	59.85	75	15.53	17.89
31	51.43	59.24	76	14.52	16.72
32	50.88	58.61	77	13.50	15.55
33	50.32	57.97	78	12.47	14.36
34	49.74	57.30	79	11.45	13.19
35	49.15	56.62	80	10.42	12.00
36	48.54	55.91	81	9.39	10.81
37	47.92	55.20	82	8.35	9.62
38	47.28	54.46	83	7.31	8.42
39	46.63	53.72	84	6.27	7.22
40	45.96	52.94	85	5.23	6.02
41	45.28	52.16	86	4.19	4.82
42	44.59	51.36	87	3.14	3.61
43	43.88	50.55	88	2.09	2.40
44	43.16	49.72	89	1.05	1.21
45	42.43	48.88	90	0.00	0.00

ish
ss.
01
14
25
34
43
50
55
60
63
64
65
64
63
59
56
51
45
38
29
21
11
00
89
76
64
50
35
20
05
89
72
55
36
19
00
81
62
42
22
02
82
61
40
21
00

OF THE GLOBES.

AN *Artificial Globe* is a round body, having every part of its surface equally distant from a point, called the centre.

There are two sorts of globes; the *Celestial* and the *Terrestrial*.

The *Celestial Globe* has on its surface a representation of all the visible stars in the heavens, and the images or figures of all the various constellations into which these stars are arranged.

The *Terrestrial Globe* exhibits a delineation of all the parts of sea and land in their proper situations and distances, as they are in nature.

Each globe consists of the following parts, viz.:

1. The *Two Poles* (being the ends of the axis on which the globe turns) representing those of the world: the upper is the North Pole, and the lower the South Pole.

2. The *Brass Meridian*, divided into four quarters, and each quarter into ninety degrees. This circle surrounds the globe, and is joined to it at the poles.

3. The *Wooden Horizon* which surrounds the globe: the upper part represents the true horizon, and has several circles drawn on it. The inner one contains the twelve signs of the Zodiac, through which the sun, or earth, revolves in the year; these are subdivided into degrees: the next circle exhibits the signs of the Zodiac divided into degrees, and the days of the month to which they correspond. (Malby's globes, a recently constructed pair, embracing every modern improvement, have also an equation table.)

4. The *Hour Circle*, divided into twice twelve hours, fitted to the brass meridian round the north pole.

5. The *Quadrant of Altitude*, which is a thin slip of brass divided into ninety degrees, of the same size as those on the Equinoctial line.

6. The *Mariner's Compass*, mostly fixed under the globe, is a box containing a magnetic needle, and the thirty-two points of the compass.

OF THE CIRCLES ON THE GLOBES.

On the surface of the globe are drawn ten circles: six of which are called the *Great Circles*, and four the *Less Circles*.

Each of the *Great Circles* divides the globe into two equal parts: they are the Equator (or Equinoctial), the Horizon, the Meridians, the Ecliptic, and the two Colures.

Each of the *Less Circles* divides the globe into unequal parts: they are the two Tropics, and the two Polar Circles.

1. The *Equator* separates the globe into the northern and southern hemispheres. It is divided into one hundred and eighty degrees each way, from the first meridian; or into three hundred and sixty degrees, if reckoned quite round the globe.

2. There are two *Horizons*, the *visible* and the *true Horizon*. That circle, where the sky and water, or earth, seem to meet, is called the visible horizon. That called the *true* horizon encompasses the globe exactly in the middle, and is represented by the wooden frame before mentioned.

The *Cardinal Points* are the four principal points of the horizon; north, south, east, and west.

The *Zenith* is an imaginary point in the heavens, directly over our heads. On the artificial *Globe* it is the most elevated point on its surface, on which the eye of the spectator can be placed.

The *Nadir* is an imaginary point directly under the feet, and consequently diametrically opposite to the zenith.

3. The *Meridians* are those circles that pass from pole to pole, and divide the globe into the eastern and western hemispheres. They are so called, because, when the sun comes directly opposite to either of these circles, it is then *meridies*, or mid-day, to all places lying under it: the sun at that time has its greatest altitude for that day, which is therefore called its meridian altitude. There are commonly marked on the globe twenty-four meridians, one through every fifteen degrees, corresponding to the twenty-four hours of the day and night. But every place, though ever so little to the east or west, has its own meridian.

The first meridian with English geographers is drawn through London, or more properly the Observatory at Greenwich.

4. The *Ecliptic*, or *Zodiac*, represents that path in the

heavens which the sun seems to describe by the earth's annually revolving round it. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called signs, and each sign contains thirty degrees, corresponding to the twelve months of the year, and the days of the months.

It is called the ecliptic, because eclipses must necessarily happen in this line, where the sun always is.

The names and characters of the twelve signs, *with the time of the sun's entrance into them*, are as follow:—

- | | |
|--|---------------|
| 1. Aries ♈, or the Ram | March 20. |
| 2. Taurus ♉, the Bull | April 20. |
| 3. Gemini ♊, the Twins | May 21. |
| 4. Cancer ♋, the Crab | June 21. |
| 5. Leo ♌, the Lion | July 23. |
| 6. Virgo ♍, the Virgin | August 23. |
| 7. Libra ♎, the Balance | September 23. |
| 8. Scorpio ♏, the Scorpion | October 23. |
| 9. Sagittarius ♐, the Archer | November 22. |
| 10. Capricornus ♑, the Goat | December 22. |
| 11. Aquarius ♒, the Waterman | January 20. |
| 12. Pisces ♓, the Fishes | February 19. |

The first six are called *northern signs*, as they lie in the northern hemisphere: the last six are *southern signs*.

By this division of the ecliptic we can more readily point out the sun's place in the heavens, for any given time, by saying, "It is in such a degree of such a sign." The earth, in performing its annual revolution round the sun, advances thirty degrees every month in each of these signs, which causes the sun apparently to do the same in the opposite one: thus, when the earth is in Libra ♎, the sun appears to be in Aries ♈, which is the opposite sign; when in Scorpio ♏, we see the sun in Taurus ♉; and so on through the rest.

5 and 6. The *Two Colures* are two meridians, one of which passes through the equinoctial points of Aries and Libra, and is therefore called the *equinoctial Colure*; the other through the solstitial points of Cancer and Capricorn, and is therefore called the *solstitial Colure*.

These circles divide the surface of the globe into four equal parts, denoting the seasons of the year: thus the equinoctial colure, makes spring and autumn, and the solstitial colure makes summer and winter.

7 and 8. The *Two Tropics* are circles drawn parallel to the equator, at twenty-three degrees and a half distance from it, one on the north side and the other on the south; and because that in the northern hemisphere touches the ecliptic in the beginning of Cancer, it is called the tropic

of Cancer: for the same reason that in the southern hemisphere is called the Tropic of Capricorn, because it touches the ecliptic in the beginning of that sign.

The word tropic denotes a return, because in these points the sun returns again to the equinoctial line.

These circles are usually marked on the globe by dots, to distinguish them from other parallels.

9 and 10. The *Two Polar Circles* circumscribe the poles of the world, at the distance of *twenty-three degrees and a-half*. That on the north pole passes through the constellation called *Arctos*, or *the Bear*, from whence it is called the *Arctic Circle*; and that which is opposite to it, about the south pole, is called the *Antarctic Circle*.

Both these are also marked on the globes by dotted lines.

Observe, that the term *Axis* means only an imaginary straight line passing through the centre of a globe or circle, upon which it is supposed to turn. This axis is expressed, in artificial globes, by a wire passing through the middle, to support them from one pole to the other, and the extreme points of this line are the poles of the world.

The circumference of the globe, for the convenience of measuring, is supposed to be divided into 360 parts, or degrees; each degree containing 60 geographical minutes, or miles, which are equal to about 69 English miles and a-half.

The degrees are marked thus ($^{\circ}$): in like manner each degree is subdivided into 60 minutes, marked thus ($'$), and each minute into 60 seconds, marked thus ($''$), for the purpose of measuring time.

The globe is measured by *latitude*, from north to south; and by *longitude*, from east to west.

Latitude is reckoned from the equator towards the poles, either north or south; and no place can have more than 90 degrees of latitude, because the poles are at that distance from the equator.

Parallels of latitude are those imaginary lines which are carried round the globe in a direction parallel to the equinoctial line, and at the distance of 10 degrees from each other, in the northern and southern hemispheres.

Longitude has no particular spot from which we ought to set out preferable to another. English geographers take their first meridian from London or Greenwich, and reckon the distance of places east or west from thence. Therefore, the circumference of the earth being 360 degrees, no place can be more than half that distance (that is, 180 degrees) in the same direction from another; but

voyagers frequently count their longitude beyond that, to save confusion, by changing their reckoning.

The degrees of longitude are not equal, like those of latitude, but diminish as they approach the poles. The rate of diminution may be seen in the table at page 166.

Longitude may be converted into time by allowing 15 degrees to an hour: consequently, every degree will answer to four minutes of time, and 15 seconds of a degree will answer to one minute of time; and so for the rest.

Thus, for instance, any place that is 15 degrees *east* of London will have noon and every hour of the day one hour *before* the inhabitants of London: if 30 degrees, there will be two hours' difference, and so on; because, being more eastward, that place will meet the sun so much sooner.

In the same manner, any place 15 degrees *west* of London will have noon and every hour of the day one hour *later*: at 30 degrees there will be two hours' difference, and so on; because, being so much more westward, that place will be so much later in meeting the sun.

With regard to heat and cold, the earth is divided into five zones; viz. one called the torrid zone, two temperate zones, and two frigid zones.

The *Torrid* or *Burning Zone*, is all that space lying between the tropics. The inhabitants of this zone have the sun vertical two days in the year, and are subject to a constant extreme of heat.

The *Two Temperate Zones* are all those parts lying between the tropics and the polar circles; consequently there is one of these in the northern and one in the southern hemisphere. We, in Britain, are inhabitants of the north temperate zone; and, as our summer sun is at a distance from our zenith, we find the seasons of the year in a temperate degree.

The *Two Frigid Zones* lie between the polar circles and the poles, and have the name from the excessive cold in those parts.

On the terrestrial globe there is now usually placed on one of the meridians a scale called the *Analemma*, which shows the sun's declination for every day in the year.

PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.—*To find the Latitude and Longitude of any Place.*

Rule.—Bring the place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian: the degree over it shows its *latitude*, either north or south of the equator; and the degree of the equator cut by the meridian shows its *longitude* east or west from Greenwich, the meridian from which our longitude is reckoned.

Example.—Thus London is $51\frac{1}{2}$ degrees north latitude, but it has no longitude.—Constantinople is about 41° north latitude, and 29° east longitude.

What is the latitude of Edinburgh, Dublin, Paris, St. Petersburg, Rome, Pekin, Copenhagen, Quebec?

What is the longitude of Madrid, Venice, Berlin, Naples, Cape Horn, Cape Verde?

Find the latitude and longitude of Stockholm, Vienna, Calcutta, Grand Cairo, Mexico, Barbadoes.

PROBLEM II.—*The Longitude and Latitude of any Place being given, to find that Place.*

Rule.—Bring the given longitude to the meridian; then under the given degree of latitude on the meridian is the place sought.

What Places lie nearly in the following Latitudes and Longitudes:

Lat. $34\frac{1}{2}$ S.	Long. $18\frac{1}{2}$ E.	Lat. 60 N.	Long. $5\frac{1}{2}$ E.
— 56 N.	— 3 W.	— 51 N.	— $13\frac{1}{2}$ E.
— 47 N.	— $69\frac{1}{2}$ W.	— 18 N.	— $76\frac{1}{2}$ W.

PROBLEM III.—*To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic for any Time.*

Rule.—Find the day of the month on the wooden horizon, and opposite it you will find the sign and degree in which the sun is at that time; which sign and degree being noted on the ecliptic, is the sun's place; or by the analemma, find the day of the month on the analemma, opposite to which will be seen the sun's place in the ecliptic.

Example.—Thus, on the 11th of May, the Sun's place is in the 21st degree of Taurus.

Find the Sun's place in the ecliptic for

Jan. 31.	Sept. 23.	December 21.
March 20.	June 21	October 20.
April 21.	July 4.	November 5.

PROBLEM IV.—To find the Sun's Declination, that is, its distance from the Equinoctial Line, either North or South.

Rule.—Find the sun's place as in the last problem, and bring it to the brass meridian, and observe its distance N. or S. of the equator, and the degree over it is its declination. If Malby's globes are used, the more ready method will be to bring the day of the month on the analemma to the edge of the upper semicircle of the brass meridian, the degree in which standing over the day will be the sun's declination, either north or south.

Example.—On the 11th of May, the 21st of Taurus is 18° north declination.

Required the sun's declination for

January 20.	May 1.	Sept. 29.
March 6.	June 30.	Nov. 10.
March 20.	Sept. 23.	Dec. 21.

PROBLEM V.—To find the Sun's right ascension.

Rule.—Bring the sun's place to the meridian; and the degree of the equator cut by the meridian shows the right ascension.

Example.—For the 11th of May (the 21st Taurus), the right ascension is $48^{\circ} 40'$.

What is the sun's right ascension on

January 12.	Feb. 16.	May 11.	Sept. 30.
January 22.	March 18.	Aug. 1.	Nov. 15.

PROBLEM VI.—To rectify the Globe for the Latitude of any Place.

Rule.—Elevate the north or south pole above the horizon, as many degrees as are equal to the latitude of the place.

Example.—Rectify the Globe for London, Paris, Vienna, Rome, Cape Town, Cape Horn. London is about $51\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north. Paris, $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north. Vienna, $48\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north. Rome, $41^{\circ} 53'$ north. Cape Town, nearly 34° south. Cape Horn, nearly 56° south.

PROBLEM VII.—*The Hour at any Place being given, to find what Hour it is at any other Place.*

Rule.—Bring the place at which the hour is given to the meridian; set the hour-circle to the hour; then turn the globe till the place you want comes to the meridian, and the hour-circle will show the hour at that place.

Example.—Thus, when it is 12 o'clock in London, it is full two in the afternoon at Cairo, and eight in the morning at Barbadoes.

Note.—This, like some other problems, may be resolved by maps, by reckoning the number of degrees of longitude E. or W., and putting them into hours. Fifteen degrees are equal to an hour, and one degree to four minutes.

When it is noon at London, what is the hour at

Rome	Constantinople	Calcutta	Pekin
Quebec	Jamaica	Mexico	Owhyhee?

When it is noon at Calcutta, what is the hour at

London	Paris	Vienna	Grand Cairo	Jerusalem
Bermula Isles	Philadelphia	Cape Horn	Quito	Otaheite?

When it is 9 in the morning at London, what is the hour at

Bergen	Stockholm	Moscow	Berlin	Pekin?
--------	-----------	--------	--------	--------

When it is 6 in the evening at Barbadoes, what is the hour at

Madrid	Ispahan	Nanking	Naples	Venice
Moscow	St. Petersburg	London	Cairo	Madras?

PROBLEM VIII.—*To find at what hour the Sun rises or sets in any Day in the Year, and also upon what Point of the Compass.*

Rule.—Rectify for the latitude; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; set the hour-circle to twelve; then turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon, and the hour-circle will show the hour of rising; then bring it to the western edge, and the hour-circle will show the time of its setting; or by the analemma rectify the globe by Prob. VI., then bring the day of the month on the analemma to the brass meridian, set the hour-circle to 12, turn the globe till the day cuts the eastern edge of the horizon, the hour-circle will show the time of the sun's rise, the compass lines of the horizon will show at what point of the compass the sun rises. Turn the globe from east to west till the day arrives of the western edge of the horizon, the hour-circle will show the time of setting. The compass lines will also show at what point of the compass the sun rises.

Example.—On the 26th of May the sun rises at four o'clock and sets at eight.

Note.—In the *summer* the sun rises and sets to the *northward* of the E. and W. points, but in *winter* to the *southward* of them. Therefore, when the sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edge of the horizon, the point of the compass will be seen upon which the sun rises or sets that day.

At what hour does the sun rise at London on

<i>January 1st</i>	<i>Feb. 10th</i>	<i>March 20th</i>	<i>April 20th</i>
<i>June 21st</i>	<i>Sept. 23rd</i>	<i>November 5th</i>	<i>Dec. 21st ?</i>

On what point of the compass does the sun rise at Rome,

<i>March 20th</i>	<i>May 1st</i>	<i>June 21st</i>	<i>July 11th</i>
<i>Sept. 19th</i>	<i>Dec. 21st</i>	<i>Jan. 31st</i>	<i>Feb. 28th ?</i>

PROBLEM IX.—*To find the Length of the Day or Night at any Time of the Year.*

Rule.—Double the time of the sun's rising that day gives the length of the night; double its setting gives the length of the day.

Example.—Thus, on the 19th of April, the sun rises at London at 5 o'clock, and sets at 7. Hence the night is 10 hours, and the day 14.

What is the length of the day at London on the

<i>1st March</i>	<i>20th March</i>	<i>21st June</i>	<i>3rd July</i>
<i>16th Aug.</i>	<i>23rd Sept.</i>	<i>29th October</i>	<i>21st Dec. ?</i>

What is the length of the day at Paris on the

<i>3rd February</i>	<i>16th August</i>	<i>25th November ?</i>
---------------------	--------------------	------------------------

What is the length of the night at London on the

<i>20th March</i>	<i>26th May</i>	<i>23rd September ?</i>
-------------------	-----------------	-------------------------

PROBLEM X.—*To find the Length of the longest and shortest Days and Nights in any Part of the World.*

Rule.—Elevate the pole for the latitude of the place; and for north latitude, bring the first degree of Cancer to the meridian—set the hour-circle to twelve. If the same degree be brought to the horizon on the E., the hour-circle will give the sun's rising; and if brought to the horizon on the W., it will show the time of its setting.

What is the length of the longest and shortest days at

<i>London</i>	<i>Gibraltar</i>	<i>Calcutta</i>	<i>Rome</i>
<i>Jerusalem</i>	<i>Cape Horn</i>	<i>Jamaica</i>	<i>Quebec ?</i>

PROBLEM XI.—*To find all those Places to which the Sun is vertical for any given Day.*

Rule.—Bring the sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian—observe the degree of its declination: then turn the globe round, and to all those places that pass under the same degree the sun will be vertical that day at noon. Or, by the analemma, bring the proposed day on the analemma to the brass meridian, observe the degree that stands over the day, turn the globe round, and all the places that pass under that degree the sun will be vertical to on that day at noon.

To what places is the sun vertical on the

26th January	12th Feb.	20th March	19th April
21st June	23rd Sept.	10th October	21st Dec. ?

PROBLEM XII.—*The day and hour being given, to find that place to which the Sun is vertical at that time.*

Rule.—Find the sun's declination; bring the given place to the meridian, and set the hour-circle to the given hour; next turn the globe till the hour-circle points to 12, or noon, and under the degree of the sun's declination for that day is the place to which it is vertical at the given hour. Or, by the analemma, bring the day on the analemma to the brass meridian: the sun's declination will be found on the brass meridian just over the day; then proceed as above.

Example.—On the 13th of May, a little past five in the afternoon, at London, the sun is vertical to Port Royal in Jamaica.

Note.—If for morning, turn the globe from E. to W.; if for evening, from W. to E.

Where will the sun be vertical,

On the 19th of April, at 5 A.M., at London ?

On the 24th of June, at 7 P.M., at London ?

On the 16th of October, at 12 at noon, at Rome ?

On the 25th of December, at 9 A.M., at Quebec ?

PROBLEM XIII.—*A place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those two days in the year in which the Sun will be vertical there.*

Example.—For Jamaica, find its latitude: then revolving the globe, the two points of the ecliptic will be the 20th of Taurus,

and the 10th of Leo; and the two days answering to these degrees and signs are the 9th of May and 2nd of August.

What two days of the year will the sun be vertical to

Sierra Leone	Madras	Barbados	Mexico
Jamaica	Lima	St. Salvador	Otaheite
Panama	Quito	Outhykes	St. Helena ?

PROBLEM XIV.—*The day, hour, and place being given, to find where the Sun is then rising or setting, in the meridian or midnight.*

Rule.—Find where the sun is vertical at the given hour by Problem XII. Rectify the globe for the latitude of that place, and bring it to the meridian. Then, the countries that lie on the *western* edge of the horizon have the sun rising; and all on the *eastern* edge have the sun setting. All under the upper half of the meridian have mid-day; and those under the lower half, midnight.

To what places will the sun be rising, &c.

*On the 3rd of March, at 7 A.M., in London ?
On the 11th of May, at 11 P.M., in Paris ?
On the 19th of October, at 12 at night, in Rome ?
On the 25th of December, at 4 P.M., in London ?*

PROBLEM XV.—*To find the beginning and end of Twilight.*

Rule.—Twilight begins in the morning, when the sun is within eighteen degrees of the horizon, and ends in the evening when it exceeds eighteen degrees below the horizon.

To find the *beginning* of twilight. Elevate the pole to the latitude of the place; screw the quadrant of altitude on the zenith of that place; bring the sun's place for that day to the meridian, and set the hour-circle to 12. Then turn the globe till the sun's place be brought eighteen degrees below the horizon on the *eastern side*; and the hour-circle will point the hour when twilight begins in the morning: then turn the globe till the sun's place be eighteen degrees below the *western* edge, and the hour-circle will show the hour when twilight ends in the evening.

Note.—At London, and all places in the same latitude, there is no total darkness from the 20th of May to the 20th of July, but a constant twilight from sunset to sunrise.

When is the beginning and end of twilight,

At London, on the 13th of May, and 12th of August ?

At Paris, on the 15th of January, and 17th of September ?

At Calcutta, on the 19th of June, and 15th of December ?

At Port Royal, on the 23rd of September, and 21st of March ?

PROBLEM XVI.—*To find the Periæci of a Place.*

The Periæci live under the same parallel of latitude, but in opposite meridians: both have the same seasons of the year; but when it is mid-day with the one, it is midnight with the other.

Rule.—Bring the place to the meridian, and observe the degree above it; set the index to twelve; then turn the globe till the index points to the other twelve, and the place that lies under that degree is the Periæci.

What inhabitants are nearly Periæci to

<i>Philadelphia</i>	<i>Jamaica</i>	<i>Mexico</i>	<i>Lassa</i>
<i>Loffoden Isles</i>	<i>Celebes</i>	<i>St. Petersburg</i>	<i>Cashmere ?</i>

What parts of the globe are Periæci to

<i>Ceylon</i>	<i>Barbadoes</i>	<i>Jerusalem</i>	<i>Quito ?</i>
---------------	------------------	------------------	----------------

PROBLEM XVII.—*To find the Antœci of a Place.*

The Antœci live in the same semi-circle of the meridian, but in opposite sides of the equator. They have noon at the same time; but their summer and winter are at opposite periods of the year; and the length of the day to the one is equal to the length of the night to the other.

Rule.—The Antœci are found by counting equal degrees of latitude from the equator, north and south, upon the same meridian.

What inhabitants are nearly Antœci to

<i>Cairo</i>	<i>Barca</i>	<i>Van Dieman's Land</i>	<i>Bermudas</i>
<i>Canada</i>	<i>Juan Fernandez</i>	<i>Falkland Islands ?</i>	

PROBLEM XVIII.—To find the Antipodes of a Place.

The Antipodes live in opposite parallels of latitude, and opposite meridians. Their days, and nights, and seasons of the year, are directly contrary to each other.

Rule.—Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe its latitude; set the hour-circle to twelve at noon; and turn the globe till the hour-circle points to the other twelve: under the same degree of latitude as the place given, but in the opposite hemisphere, will be found the Antipodes.

Find the Antipodes to the following places:

<i>St. Petersburg</i>	<i>Pekin</i>	<i>Calcutta</i>	<i>Botany Bay</i>
<i>Cape Town</i>	<i>Cape Horn</i>	<i>Jamaica</i>	<i>Borneo?</i>

PROBLEM XIX.—To find all those Places to which an Eclipse of the Sun or Moon, if large, will be visible.

Rule.—First of the sun: find the place to which the sun is vertical at the time of the eclipse, and bring it to the zenith; then to all those places above the wooden horizon, if the eclipse be large, will the sun appear partially obscured.

Secondly, of the moon: bring the Antipodes to the sun's place to the top of the globe; and the eclipse, if large, will be seen in all places above the horizon.

Example.—January 9th, 1834, the sun was partially eclipsed about eleven at night. Proceed according to rule, and the sun will be found vertical in the Great South Sea, between the Society and Friendly Isles. Consequently, the eclipse was visible to the numerous isles adjacent, together with New Zealand, Botany Bay, &c.

June 21st, 1834, a total eclipse of the moon. The middle of the eclipse was nineteen minutes past eight in the morning in London. The moon's latitude was $23^{\circ} 43'$ south, and her longitude $124^{\circ} 36'$ west. Consequently, though it might be seen to the greater part of America, it was invisible to Europe, Asia, and Africa.

PROBLEM XX.—To measure the Distance between any two Places on the Globe.

Rule.—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and mark the number of degrees between them, which

being multiplied by 60, will give the distance in geographical miles : for English miles multiply by $69\frac{1}{2}$.

Find the distance between

<i>London and Rome</i>	<i>Marocco and Cairo</i>
<i>Paris and Lisbon</i>	<i>Mexico and Barbadoes</i>
<i>London and Cape Town</i>	<i>London and Jamaica</i>
<i>Cape Town and Calcutta</i>	<i>London and Calcutta ?</i>

PROBLEM XXI.—*To find the Angle of Position of two Places, or the Angle made by the Meridian of one Place, and a great Circle passing through both Places.*

Rule.—Rectify for the latitude of one of the places, and bring it to the meridian ; then fix the quadrant of altitude over that place, and extend it to the other ; the end will point upon the horizon the position, and thereby show in what part of the world it lies directly from the other.

Thus, if it were required to know the position of Rome from London, the globe being rectified, London brought to the brass meridian, and the edge of the quadrant of altitude laid to Rome, you will find the end fall against that part of the wooden horizon marked S.E. or South-East.

Note.—What is here called an angle of position is frequently called the *bearing of two places from each other* ; but it means not the same as the bearing by the compass. Thus, the angle of position between the Land's End in Cornwall and Barbadoes is $71\frac{1}{2}$ westerly ; and, on the contrary, the angle of position between Barbadoes and the Land's End is $71\frac{1}{2}$ easterly. But the true bearings by the compass are south-west and north-east, nearly.

On some globes there are several rhomb-lines drawn from two points of the equator, for finding nearly the true bearings between places : thus, lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over any two places, and observe what rhomb-line forms the nearest parallel to the edge of the quadrant, and that line will show the bearing required.

What is the angle of position of

<i>Vienna to Jerusalem</i>	<i>St. Petersburg and Berlin</i>
<i>Rome and Gibraltar</i>	<i>Jerusalem and Calcutta</i>
<i>London and Jamaica</i>	<i>London and Calcutta</i>
<i>London and Quebec</i>	<i>London and St. Petersburg ?</i>

OF THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

DEFINITIONS.

Declination on the Celestial Globe is the same as Latitude on the Terrestrial; being the distance of a star from the Equinoctial, either N. or S.

Right Ascension of a star is that degree of the equinoctial which is cut by the brazen meridian, when the star is brought to the meridian; and is reckoned from the first point of Aries, eastward quite round the globe.

Latitude of a star is its distance from the ecliptic either N. or S. counted in degrees of the quadrant of altitude.

N.B. The sun being always in the ecliptic, has no latitude.

Longitude of a star is counted on the ecliptic in degrees or in signs and degrees, from the beginning of Aries, eastward.

Oblique Ascension is that point of the equinoctial counted in degrees from Aries, which is cut by the horizon, when the sun or star is rising.

Ascensional Difference is the difference between the right and oblique ascensions.

Amplitude is the number of degrees that the sun or star rises from the eastern or sets from the western point, counted on the horizon.

Altitude of the sun or star is an *arc* of a vertical circle contained between the sun or star and the horizon. When the sun or star is on the meridian, this *arc* is called the *meridian altitude*. The complement of the altitude or the remainder to 90° , is the *zenith distance*.

Azimuth of any object in the heavens is an arch of the horizon contained between a vertical circle passing through the object, and the N. and S. points of the horizon.

Vertical or *Azimuth Circles* are imaginary circles supposed to be drawn from the zenith towards the nadir, cutting the horizon at right angles.

The *Prime Vertical* is that *Azimuth Circle* which passes through the E. and W. points of the horizon, and is always at right angles with the meridian.

Solstitial Points are the first points of Cancer and Capricorn, so called because the sun, when he is near either of them, seems to stand still, or to be at the same height in the heavens, at twelve o'clock at noon, for several days together.

Equinoctial Points are the first points of Aries and Libra; so called because when the sun is near either of them, the days and nights are equal.

PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM I.—*To find the Declination of the Sun or a Star.*

Rule.—Bring the sun or star to the meridian, and the degree over it is its declination.

Example. Thus, the sun's declination June 21st, is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees N. ; and on the 21st of December, $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees S.

Required the following declinations :

Of the Sun on the 29th of May, and 25th of October ?
Of β in Taurus, 2nd magnitude, the Bull's north horn ?*
Of the Pole Star ? Of Antares in Scorpio ?
Of Spica Virginis ? Of Arided in Cygnus ?
Of Regulus in Leo ? Of Castor in Gemini ?

PROBLEM II.—*To find the Right Ascension of the Sun or Stars.*

Rule.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian, and the degree of the equator, cut by the meridian, shows the right ascension.

Example.—Thus, the sun's right ascension on the 21st of June is 90° , and on the 21st of December is 270° .

Required the following right ascensions :—

Of the Sun on the 29th of May, and on the 25th of October ?
Of α Sirius, 1st. mag. the Dog Star ?
Of α Aldebaran, 1st mag. the Bull's south eye ?
Of Betelgeuz in Orion ? Of Procyon in Canis Minor ?
Of Lyra in the Harp ? Of Arcturus in Bootes ?
Of Shedir in Cassiopea ? Of Altair in Aquilla ?

* Stars are classed according to their apparent magnitude, and are usually represented on globes by letters in the order of the Greek alphabet, as α , β , γ , &c., corresponding to Stars of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th magnitudes. The largest and brightest stars are of the 1st magnitude, and become visible when the sun has sunk 12 degrees below the horizon ; those of the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th magnitude are seen when it is 13, 14, and 15 degrees ; and those of the 5th and 6th when the sun has descended 18 degrees below the horizon. All stars smaller than those of the 6th magnitude are invisible by the naked eye, and are called telescopic stars.

PROBLEM III.—To find the Latitude and Longitude of a Star.

Rule.—Bring the pole of the ecliptic to the zenith, on which fix the quadrant of altitude, and lay its graduated edge on the star; then the degree of the quadrant cut by the star is its latitude; and degree of the ecliptic cut by the quadrant is its longitude.

Example.—Thus the latitude of α Capella, 1st mag. in Auriga, is $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ north, and longitude $11^{\circ} 19'$. The latitude of Lyra 62° N. and the longitude $13, 12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$.

Required the following Latitudes and Longitudes.

*Of β , Algol in Medusa's head? Of Cor Caroli?
Of Procyon in Canis Minor? Of Arcturus in Bootes?
Of α Markab in Pegasus? Of Aldebaran?
Of Sirius, in Canis Major? Of Spica Virginis?*

PROBLEM IV.—To find when any of the Heavenly Bodies rise, set, or come to the Meridian, on a particular Day, at a given Place.

Rule.—Rectify for the latitude of the place: bring the sun's place in the ecliptic to the meridian, and set the hour circle to XII. Then turn the globe till the given body comes to the eastern part of the horizon; and the hour circle will show the time of its rising: bring it to the meridian, and the hour circle shows the time of its culmination or southing; bring it to the western horizon, and you have the time of its setting.

Note.—If you turn the globe about its axis, all those stars which do not descend below the horizon never set at that place; and those which do not ascend above it, never rise there.

Required the time of the sun's rising, setting, &c., at London on the 4th of April, the 13th of August, and 15th of November

Required the rising, culminating, and setting of

*α Spica Virginis, at Madrid, on the 29th of May?
The Pleiades in Taurus, at Paris, on the 4th of June?
The Upper Pointer in Ursa Major, at Delhi, on the 10th of February?—Answer.* This star never sets to those whose N. latitude exceeds $27\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$.

PROBLEM V.—*For any given Place and Day, to find the Sun's Right Ascension, Oblique Ascension, and Ascensional Difference.*

Rule.—Rectify for the latitude of the place, and find the right and oblique ascension of the sun. Subtract the less from the greater, and the remainder, when turned into time, will show how long the sun rises, either before or after six.

Note 1. In all places which have North latitude the sun rises before six, when he is in any of the Northern signs: and after six, when in any of the Southern Signs.

2. When the right and oblique ascensions are equal, as on the 21st of March, or 23rd of September, the sun rises exactly at six. When the right is greater than the oblique ascension, the sun rises before six; and when the oblique exceeds the right ascension, he rises after six.

*Required the right and oblique ascensions, &c.,
Of the Sun, at London, on the 17th of November?*

Answer. The r. a. is 232° ; the o. a. 259° ; the a. d. 27° or one hour 48 min.; and the sun rises 48 min. after 7.

*Required the sun's right and oblique ascension, &c.,
At Paris, and at Madrid, on the 19th of April?
At Jerusalem, and at Calcutta, on the 1st of June?
At London, and at Jamaica, on the 3rd of September?*

PROBLEM VI.—*To find the Amplitude of any Star, and the Length of its diurnal Arc, at any given Place.*

Rule.—Elevate the pole to the latitude of the place, and bring the given star to the eastern part of the horizon: then the number of degrees between the eastern point of the horizon and the star is the amplitude required, either N. or S.

For the length of its diurnal arc, set the hour circle to XII. when the star is in the eastern semicircle of the horizon, and turn the globe till the same star comes to the western part of the horizon; and the hours passed over by the hour circle shows the star's diurnal arc, or its continuance above the horizon of the given place.

Required the amplitude of Sirius, and the length of its diurnal arc at London?

Answer. Its rising amplitude is 27° from the E. towards the S. and its diurnal arc 9 hours 12 min.

Required the amplitude and diurnal arc of Arcturus, at London, Jamaica, Calcutta?

What is the setting amplitude of Menkar in the Whale's Jaw, and length of its nocturnal arc, at Venice?

What is the sun's rising amplitude and length of its diurnal arc, at London, on the 1st of August?

PROBLEM VII.—*To find the Altitude and Azimuth of the Sun or Stars at any given Place and Time.*

Rule.—Elevate the pole to the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place to the meridian; set the hour circle to XII., and screw the quadrant of altitude over the latitude of the place. Turn the globe till the hour circle comes to the given hour; then apply the quadrant to the sun or star; its edge shows the altitude, and its distance from the N. and S. points shows the Azimuth.

Example.—*Thus the Altitude of Altair, α in Aquila, at Greenwich, on the 10th of September, at seven in the evening, is 44° , and its azimuth 28° from the S. towards the E.*

Required the altitudes and azimuths

Of the Sun, at London, on Christmas Day, at nine in the morning?

Of Capella, in Auriga, at Naples, December 1st, at five in the morning?

Of Deneb, β , in the Lion's Tail, at London, January 1st, at nine in the morning.

Of Canopus, in Argo Navis, at the Cape of Good Hope, on the 21st of June, at nine in the morning?—Answ. Altitude 50° , azimuth 47° from the S. towards the E.

PROBLEM VIII.—*To find on what Day of the Year any given Star comes to the Meridian, at any given Hour.*

Rule.—Bring the star to the meridian; set the hour circle to the hour: then turn the globe till the hour circle points to XII. at noon; the degree of the ecliptic cut by the meridian is the sun's place. Find on the horizon the day and month answering to that degree, and it is the day required.

Example.—*Rigel in Orion comes to the Meridian at eight in the evening, the 2nd of February.*

Required on what days the following stars come to the meridian: Arcturus, in Bootes, at noon, also at midnight?

Procyon, in Canis Minor, at noon, and at six in the evening?

Fomalhaut, in Pisces Australs, at nine in the morning?

Answer. 18th of April.

PROBLEM IX.—*To find the Place of any Planet on a given Day.*

Rule.—First find, in White's Ephemeris or the Nautical Almanack, the geocentric place of the moon or any planet at noon, for the given day, under the titles both of longitude and latitude.

Then find the same place on the globe; and if the globe be now rectified for the latitude of any place, the time of a planet's rising, culminating, and setting, may be seen, as before shown, for the sun or stars.

PROBLEM X.—*To represent the Face of the Heavens at any given Time and Place, so as to point out all the Constellations and principal Stars there visible.*

Rule.—Elevate the globe to the latitude of the place, and set it due N. and S. Bring the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day to the meridian, and set the hour circle to XII. at noon; turn the globe till the hour circle points to the given hour: then the surface of the globe will represent the face of the heavens at the given place.

Example.—*Let the learner represent the face of the heavens,*
At $\frac{1}{2}$ past six o'clock in the evening of the 21st of January.
At nine o'clock, the 25th of March, and the 24th of June.
At twelve, the 1st of May, and the 1st of November.

N.B. *If the globe be taken out into the open air on a clear night, and set due N. and S. the relative situations of the constellations and remarkable stars, then visible, may easily be distinguished.*

N.B. *A KEY, containing answers to all the preceding Problems on the Globes, and to the following Questions, price 1s. 6d., may be had separately, or bound up with the Geography.*

QUESTIONS,

TO BE ANSWERED BY THE PUPIL EITHER VERBALLY OR
IN WRITING.

ON THE MAP OF THE WORLD.

Which is the north of the map—and which the south ?
Which is the east, and which is the west of the map ?
Which is the eastern hemisphere, and which the western ?
Which is called the old world, and which the new ?
Where does Europe lie, and Asia, Africa, and America ?
How does Europe lie with respect to Asia ? *i. e.* does it lie
to the east or west of Asia ? to the north or south ?
How do Asia and Africa lie with respect to Europe ?
How does Europe lie with respect to Asia and Africa ?
How does N. America lie with respect to Europe ?
How does S. America lie with respect to Africa ?
Is there more land in the old or in the new world ?
Is there more land in the northern or southern hemisphere ?
Is Europe, Asia, or Africa, the largest division ?
How does Great Britain lie with respect to Europe ?
How does Japan lie with respect to Asia ?
Name the oceans and the principal seas.
Between what continents does the Atlantic flow ?
What ocean lies to the south of Asia, and what to the east ?
What ocean flows between Asia and America ?
What ocean surrounds the N. Pole, and what the S. Pole ?
What sea flows between Russia, Sweden, and Prussia ?
What sea flows between Europe and Africa ?
Where are New Holland, Borneo, and Madagascar ?
How many degrees is the equator from each pole ?
What distance are the tropics from the equator ?
What distance are the polar circles from the poles ?
What islands lie in the Atlantic Ocean ? what in the Pacific ?
Which are the lines of latitude, and which of longitude ?
Find the latitude and longitude of London, Rome, Constantinople, Calcutta, Peking, Jamaica, and Washington.

QUESTIONS FOR THE MAP OF EUROPE.

What sea flows to the north of Europe ?
What ocean washes the western coast of Europe ?
What separates Europe from Africa ?
What are the boundaries between Europe and Asia ?

Which are the northern countries of Europe ?
 Which are the southern countries of Europe ?
 What countries in Europe have no sea-coast ?
 What is the shape of Italy ?
 In what part of Europe do the British Isles lie ?
 What mountains separate Norway from Sweden ?
 What mountains separate Spain from France ?
 What mountains separate Italy from Germany and France ?
 What mountains separate Hungary from Poland ?
 What are Etna, Vesuvius, and Hecla ?
 What countries do the Straits of Dover separate ?
 Between what quarters are the Straits of Gibraltar ?
 What straits lie between Sicily and Italy ?
 What islands in the Baltic belong to Denmark ?
 What islands belong to Sweden, and what to Russia ?
 What islands lie near to Great Britain and Ireland ?
 Name the islands belonging to France and Spain.
 Name those in the Adriatic and the Archipelago.
 What river separates France from Germany ?
 Where does the Rhine take its rise ? and where the Danube ?
 Through what countries do the Danube flow, and the Tagus ?
 What river runs by London, Dublin, and Edinburgh ?
 What river runs by Paris, Lisbon, Rome, and Hamburgh ?
 What rivers take a northern course ? what a southern, &c. ?
 What peninsulas are in Europe, and what isthmuses ?
 Name several of the capes on the coast of Europe ; and
 those that belong to the British Isles.
 Find the latitude and longitude of Edinburgh, Dublin, St.
 Petersburg, Vienna, Paris, Madrid, Naples, and Lisbon.

QUESTIONS FOR THE MAP OF ASIA.

What are the boundaries of Asia ?
 What are the oceans and seas of Asia ?
 What part of Asia do the Tartars inhabit ?
 Between what seas does Turkey in Asia lie ?
 What are the southern countries of Asia ?
 Which is the eastern peninsula of India, and which the
 western ? where Hindostan ? where the Birman empire ?
 What empire lies to the east of Asia ?
 What are the British possessions in India ?
 What mountains lie between the Black and Caspian Seas ?
 Where does Mount Ararat stand ?
 Through what countries does Mount Taurus run ?
 Where are the East and West Gaits ?
 Where are the Straits of Malacca, and of Sunda ?
 What quarters of the world does the Red Sea separate ?

What part of Turkey in Asia lies E. of the Levant ?
 What sea lies N. of Persia ? and what gulf to the S. W. ?
 What country lies E. of the Red Sea ?
 What Asiatic islands lie in the Archipelago ?
 Name the islands W. of the Malabar coast.
 What islands lie in and near the Bay of Bengal ?
 What islands lie between Borneo and New Guinea ?
 What rivers flow into the Persian Gulf ?
 Into what seas does the Oxus or Jihon flow ?
 Into what seas do the Indus and the Ganges flow ?
 What peninsulas belong to Asia ? and what capes ?
 Find the latitude and longitude of Jerusalem, Tobolsk,
 Nanking, Jeddo, Calcutta, and Bombay.

QUESTIONS FOR THE MAP OF AFRICA.

What seas or oceans surround Africa ?
 What countries lie to the north coast of Africa ?
 What seas wash the N. and E. shores of Egypt ?
 What countries lie in the interior of Africa ?
 On what coast of Africa is Guinea ?
 What countries lie on the western coast ?
 Where is the Cape of Good Hope, where Cape Guardafui ?
 What isthmus connects Africa with Asia ?
 Where are the Mountains of the Moon, and Mount Atlas ?
 Where are the Sierra Leone Mountains ?
 What countries lie between Barbary and Guinea ?
 What are the capitals of Egypt, Nubia, and Abyssinia ?
 Name the states of Barbary and their towns.
 Where is the island of St. Helena, and for what noted ?
 Where are the isles of St. Matthew and Ascension ?
 Mention the isles in the Gulf of Guinea ?
 What islands lie off the empire of Marocco ?
 What islands lie off Cape Verde ?
 Which is the largest African Island ?
 Through what countries does the Nile flow ?
 In what country is the Niger or Quorra ?
 Into what ocean do the Gambia and Senegal flow ?
 Into what channel does the river Cuama flow ?
 Where are the Straits of Babelmandeb ?
 What strait lies to the N. of Africa ?
 Where is the Mozambique Channel ?
 What capes lie on the N. coast ? what on the E. and W. ?
 Mention the gulfs and bays on the coast of Africa.
 Find the latitude and longitude of Marocco, Grand Cairo,
 Gondar, Benin, St. Helena, and Cape of Good Hope.

QUESTIONS FOR THE MAP OF AMERICA.

Between what oceans does America lie?
 What bays lie to the N. of North America?
 What rivers flow from the Lakes to the Gulf of St. Lawrence?
 Name the chief cities in the British possessions.
 Mention some of the chief cities in the United States.
 What gulf and bays lie between N. and S. America?
 On what coast do the United States lie?
 What mountains run through the United States?
 Where is the Gulf of California?
 Into what gulf does the Mississippi empty itself?
 Of what river is the Ohio a branch?
 There are two Carolinas—how are they denominated?
 Where is Mexico or New Spain situated?
 Where is the republic of Texas situated?
 Where are the Bay of Panama and Gulf of Darien?
 In what part of America is Panama?
 On what coast do Peru and Chili lie?
 On what coast of S. America is the empire of Brazil situated?
 Into what ocean does the river Amazon flow?
 Through what country does the Orinoco flow?
 What town stands on Rio-de-la-Plata?
 Where are St. Salvador and Pernambuco?
 Name the islands in the north of America.
 Particularize the chief of the West-India islands.
 How do Cuba and Jamaica lie with respect to each other?
 What other names are there for the island of St. Domingo?
 Where are Terra del Fuego and Juan Fernandez?
 Where are the Gallipago Isles and Nootka Sound?
 Through what countries do the Andes mountains run?
 Where are the Straits of Magelhaens, or Magellan?
 Where are Bristol Bay and Behring's Straits?
 Find the latitude and longitude of Quebec, Philadelphia, Mexico, Lima, Rio Janeiro, Buenos Ayres, and Cape Horn.

QUESTIONS FOR ENGLAND AND WALES.

What are the six northerly counties of England?
 What are the four bordering on Wales?
 What counties lie along the eastern coast?
 What are the six southern counties?
 What are usually called the western counties?
 Which is the largest county, and which the smallest?
 In what county does London stand?
 What are the chief sea-ports for king's ships?

Name the chief ports of commerce.

Which are the chief towns for manufactures?

In what counties are Manchester and Leeds?

In what counties are Birmingham and Sheffield?

Mention several principal cities and towns.

For what is York noted? for what is Canterbury?

For what is Norfolk noted? for what is Exeter?

For what are Oxford and Cambridge famous?

What are the manufactures at Kidderminster and Wilton?

What manufactures are carried on in Worcester?

For what are the counties of Hereford and Devon noted?

For what is Bath, Cheltenham, or Buxton, &c., celebrated?

Also Scarborough, Malvern, Tunbridge, Brighton?

Into what seas do the Thames and Severn flow?

Also the Mersey, Dee, Humber, Tyne, Tees, &c.?

What are counties for cider and perry?

What are the counties for the manufacture of lace?

In what counties are Newcastle and Scarborough?

Also Whitby, Yarmouth, Harwich, and Dover?

What other counties and cities are noted? and for what?

What are the northern counties of Wales?

Where are Holyhead, Beaumaris, and Brecknock?

What are the southern counties of Wales?

Where are Milford Haven, Caermarthen, and Swansea?

What are the chief rivers and mountains in Wales?

What is the character of the English, and what of the Welsh?

Find the latitude and longitude of York, Bath, Bristol, Liverpool, Hull, Norwich, Exeter, Holyhead, and Milford Haven.

GENERAL QUESTIONS.

APPLICABLE TO EACH COUNTRY. TO BE REPEATED.

To be answered by the learners either verbally or in writing, when going through the *third course*. See "Method of Teaching," in the Preface.

Is the country divided into *provinces, governments, departments, states, or counties, &c.*? and into how many?

Have their names changed?—If so, what are they?

Repeat the *chief cities*, and say for what noted.

Name the *rivers* and the seas into which they flow.

What *seas, lakes, canals, gulfs, or straits*, are there?

What are the *havens* and *harbours* of the country?

What are the most noted *mountains* and *hills*?

Mention the *capes, promontories, or peninsulas*.

What *islands* belong to it, and what is their produce?
 What is peculiar in the air and *climate*?
 What the *soil* and *productions*?
 What *animals* are peculiar to the country?
 Describe the *character* of the *inhabitants*.
 What *religion* is professed amongst them?
 Are other *religions* tolerated?
 What is the *language* of the country?
 Is *learning* countenanced among them?
 Are there any *great* or *learned men*?
 What are the *antiquities* worthy of notice?
 What are the other *curiosities* of the country?
 What is there peculiar in its *government*?
 How is the country situated for *commerce*?
 And what are its *chief articles of trade*?
 What is the known *origin* of the inhabitants?
 Has the country undergone any changes?
 If so, what,—and by whom subdued, or benefited?
 Who are the most conspicuous *warriors, statesmen, &c.*?
 What is the *present state* of the country?
 And *by whom* is it now *governed*?
 Find the *latitude* and *longitude* of its chief cities.

QUESTIONS ON THE USE OF THE GLOBES.

What is an artificial globe?—See page 167.
 What is the terrestrial globe a representation of?
 What does the celestial globe represent?
 What is meant by the axis of the globe?
 What are the extreme points of the axis called?
 How many zones are there; and what are they?
 What circles are supposed to surround the globe?
 What is a great circle?—what a less circle?
 Describe the equator, the tropics, and the polar circles.
 Repeat the twelve signs of the zodiac.
 Describe the meridians, the horizon, and ecliptic.
 What is meant by latitude, and what by longitude?
 How is the wooden horizon of the globe divided?
 Into how many degrees is the circumference of the earth
 and heavens divided?
 What is the length of a degree in English miles?
 Which are the solstitial points, and why so called?
 In what zones is the sun more than 24 hours above the
 horizon?
 To what zones is the sun never vertical?
 At what hour does the sun always rise and set to the in-
 habitants that lie under the equator? And why?
 At what seasons of the year does the sun rise and set at
 the same time in every part of the world?

What is the breadth of the torrid zone ? what of the other zones ?

In what zones does the sun at times not set, and at others not rise for several weeks together ?

From what line is the latitude of a place reckoned ?

From what meridian is the longitude reckoned ?

How is the sun's place in the ecliptic found ?

What is meant by the sun's declination ?

When has the sun no declination ?

What is the sun's greatest declination ?

How is the sun's declination found ?

How is the sun's right ascension found ?

What is meant by rectifying the globe ?

Explain the terms Zenith and Nadir.

How is the hour of the day found at any place ?

How is the time of the sun's rising or setting found ?

And how the length of the day and night ?

How do you find the place to which the sun is vertical at any time ?

Over whose heads will the sun pass on any given day ?

How is the beginning and end of twilight found ?

Define the terms Periæci, Antæci, and Antipodes.

How are they found on the globe ?

How do you find on what two days the sun will be vertical to any place in the torrid zone ?

How would you find the places to which the sun is rising, setting, &c., at any time ?

How do you find to what place the sun or moon will be visible in an eclipse ?

How do you find the distance of any two places ?

What is meant by the angle of position ?

Define the terms oblique ascension, ascensional difference, amplitude, altitude, &c.—*See page 181, &c.*

Define the terms azimuth, prime vertical, or azimuth circle.

From what line do you reckon the latitude of the sun or

How are the latitude and longitude of a star found ? [stars ?

How do you find the rising, setting, &c., of the sun or stars ?

How is the right and oblique ascension of the sun found ?

How the ascensional difference ?

How is the amplitude of a star found ; and the length of its diurnal arc ?

How are the altitude and azimuth of the sun or stars found, for any place and time ?

How do you find the day when any star comes to the meridian at any given hour ? [given day ?

How are the places of the moon and planets found for any

In what positions must the celestial globe be placed to represent the face of the heavens at any given time ?

NAMES OF PLACES, &c.,

WITH THEIR TRUE ACCENTUATION, &c.

- AALA BORG** (i. e. eel-town), a populous city in Denmark.
AAR, a river in Switzerland, that falls into the Rhine.
ABBE' VILLE, a city on the Somme, in the N. of France.
AB ER DE'EN, a town on the E. coast of Scotland.
AB ER GA'VENNY, a town in Monmouthshire.
A BER Y'ST WYTH, a town on the W. coast of Wales.
A'BO, a city and sea-port in Finland, E. of the Baltic.
A BOU' KIR, a port N. W. of Egypt.
A BYS SI'N I A, a large kingdom S. of Egypt in Africa.
AC A PU'L CO, a sea-port on the W. coast of Mexico.
A CHA' IA, now called Livadia, where stood Athens, Thebes, &c.
ACH'EM, the capital of Sumatra, in the East Indies.
ACQS (pron. Ax), a small city of France.
AC QUI (pron. Acké), a strong town of Montserrat, in Italy.
A' CRE, a noted sea-port in Syria or Palestine.
A' DEL, a fruitful province S. of the Red Sea in Africa.
A' DEN, on the S. W. coast of Arabia Felix.
AD' RI AN O PLE, the second city in European Turkey.
AFF GHAN' IST AN, or Eastern Persia.
A GA' DES, a kingdom in central Africa.
AG' GER HUUS, the most southern diocese of Norway.
A' GIN COURT, a village in the depart. of the Straits of Calais.
A' GRA, a kingdom in the Mogul empire, in Asia.
AIX-LA-CHAPELLE (pron. Ai lah sha pé), a city of Juliers, containing hot-baths, between the Meuse and Rhine.
A KIS SAT, the ancient Thyatira, in Natolia, Asia.
AL' AND, a cluster of islands in the Baltic Sea.
AL BA' NIA, a province of European Turkey.
AL BA' NO, a town on a lake in the Campagna di Roma.
AL'BAN's, ST., (the ancient Verulam), a town of Hertfordshire.
AL' BA NY, an agreeable watering-place, Cumberland.
AL BU QUERQUE (pron. Al' bu kirk), a town in Spain.
AL' DER NEY, an island in the Channel, belonging to England.
A LEN ÇON, a populous town, department of Orne, France.
A LEN TE' JO, one of the largest provinces in Portugal.
A LE'P PO, on the Levant coast, chief city of Syria.
A LESS A'N DRI A, a strong town in the N. of Italy.
A LEX A'N DRI A, a once celebrated city in Lower Egypt.
AL GA'B VE, the most southerly province of Portugal.
AL GE ZI' RAS, an ancient town of Andalusia, in Spain.

- AL GIERS (pron. Aljeérs), a kingdom of Barbary, in Africa.
 AL' I CANT, a sea-port of Valencia, on the S.E. coast of Spain.
 AL LA' HA BAD, a province and city of British India.
 AL LE GA' NY, or Apalachian mountains, in the United States.
 ALL SAINTS BAY, in Brazil, South America.
 ALPS, to the N. of Italy, the highest mountains in Europe.
 AM'A ZON, the largest river in the world, S. America.
 AM' BO'Y NA, the chief of the Molucca Islands, Indian Ocean.
 AM STER DAM', the capital of Holland, Netherlands.
 AN' DA LU' SIA, a rich and fertile province in the S. of Spain.
 AN'DES (or Cor dil lé ras), a chain of mountains in S. America.
 AN'DREW'S, ST., a royal borough of Fifeshire, Scotland.
 AN'GLE SEA, an island, and a N. W. county of Wales.
 AN GO' LA, a kingdom in Lower Guinea, in Africa.
 AN GO' RA, a town of Natolia, in Asiatic Turkey.
 AN HOLT, an island of N. Jutland, in the Cattegat.
 AN'TI GUA, one of the English Caribbee Islands.
 AN'TIL LES (or Ca rib'bees), islands in the W. Indies.
 AN'TI OCH, formerly the metropolis of Syria.
 AN'T WERP, formerly the capital of the Austrian Netherlands.
 AP'EN NINES, a chain of mountains in Italy.
 AR'A RAT, a celebrated mountain in the province of Azerbaijan, Persia.
 AR'AL, a lake or inland sea of Asia, E. of the Caspian.
 AR CA' DIA, a sea-port of the Morea, opposite Zante.
 ARCH A'N GEL, a city and sea-port in the N. of Russia.
 AR CHI PE'L A GO (formerly Ægean Sea), between Europe and Asia.
 AR'COT, the capital of the Carnatic, Hindostan.
 AR'GOS, a sea-port in the Morea, S. W. of Corinth.
 AR MA'GH, the see of an archbishop, Ulster, Ireland.
 AR'RA GON, a province in Spain, near the Pyrenees.
 A'SAPH, ST., a small city and Bishop's see of Flintshire, N. Wales.
 ASH A'N TEE, a kingdom in Western Africa.
 AS SY'RIA, an ancient kingdom in Asia, S. W. of the Caspian.
 AS TRA KHA'N, a city in Russia, near the Caspian Sea.
 A'THENS, an ancient and celebrated city of Greece.
 A'VA, a kingdom and city of the Birman empire.
 A VIG NON (pron. Av' inon), formerly a province of France.
 AV RANCHES (pron. Av ra'nsh), a town of France.
 A ZO'RES, islands in the Atlantic, lat. 38° N. long. 28° W.
 BA BEL MA'N DEB, a strait at the entrance of the Red Sea.
 BA' BY LON, the ancient capital of Chaldea.
 BAG'DAD (pron. Bagdat), a city of Turkey in Asia.
 BA HA' MA, or Lucaya Islands, near Florida, N. America.
 BA'L BEC, the ancient Heliopolis, Syria.

- BA'Y TI MORE, capital of Maryland, U. S. of America.
 BA'N DA, the chief of the Nutmeg Isles, East Indies.
 BA'N GOR, a small city and bishop's see in Caernarvonshire.
 BA'N TAM, a town and district of Java.
 BA'NTRY BAY, one of the finest bays in the world, Ireland.
 BAR BA' DOES, an island belonging to England in the W. Indies.
 BA'R BA RY, a large country in the N. of Africa.
 BAR CE LO' NA, a city of Catalonia, in the E. of Spain.
 BA' SIL, a Protestant Canton, in the N. W. of Switzerland.
 BA'S TIA, the chief town of Corsica, in the Mediterranean.
 BA TA' VIA, the Dutch capital in the island of Java.
 BEL FAST, a town on the N. E. coast of Ireland.
 BEL GRA' DE, a noted town on the Danube, in Turkey.
 BELLE ISLE, an island near the French coast, Bay of Biscay.
 BELLE ISLE, an island in the G. of St. Lawrence, N. America.
 BEN COO' LEN, a fort and town of Sumatra, E. Indies.
 BEN GA' L, a country of the W. Peninsula of India.
 BER GEN, a sea-port, and the capital of Norway.
 BER LIN, in Upper Saxony, the capital of Prussia.
 BER MU' DAS, or Somers' Islands, in the Atlantic Ocean.
 BIL BO'A, the chief town of Biscay, in Spain.
 BI THY' NIA, a part of Asia Minor.
 BLEN HEIM (pron. Blen hem), a village in Germany.
 BO LO' GNA (pron. Bolóna), a town and duchy in Italy.
 BOMBA'Y, on the W. coast of Hindostan, Asia.
 BO'R NEO, the largest island in the Indian Ocean.
 BO'TANY BAY, New S. Wales, E. coast of New Holland.
 BOU LOGNE (pron. Boo lón), a sea-port town of France.
 BOUR DEAUX (pron. Boor dó), a large town in the S. of France.
 BRA ZI' L, a large country on the E. coast of S. America.
 BRES' LAW, a small duchy and town of Silesia.
 BREST, a sea-port town on the N. W. coast of France.
 BRE TAGNE (or Brit tany), a N. W. province of France.
 BRIGHTHELMSTONE (or Brighton), a sea-port town of Sussex.
 BU E' NOS AYRES, the chief town of La Plata, in S. America.
 BY ZA'N TI UM, the ancient name of Constantinople.
 CA' DIZ, a large sea-port on the S. W. coast of Spain.
 CAF FRA' RIA, a country in Southern Africa.
 CAG LI A' RI, the capital of Sardinia, in the Mediterranean.
 CA'I RO, the capital of Egypt, in Africa.
 CAL' CU'T TA, the chief town of the British East Indies.
 CALI CU'T, a kingdom on the western peninsula, E. Indies.
 CALI FO'R NIA, a peninsula on the west coast of N. America.
 CAM PE'A CHY, in New Spain, near the Gulf of Mexico.
 CA'N A DA, a country in N. America, subject to Great Britain.
 CA'N DI A, an island in the Mediterranean, formerly Crete.
 CA'N TON, a large city in the south of China.
 CAPE TOWN, chief town of the Cape of Good Hope.

- CAPE VERD, a promontory on the W. coast of Africa.
 CA RO LI' NA, North and South, two states of N. America.
 CA RA' C CAS, a town and district of S. America.
 CA RA MA' NIA, a province of Natolia, in Lesser Asia.
 CA RI NO' LA, a town of Terra di Lavoro, Naples.
 CA RI' N THIA, Upper and Lower, a duchy in Austria.
 CAR NA' TIC, The, a southern country of Hindostan.
 CAR NI O' LA, a province in the circle of Austria.
 CAR PA' THI AN MOUNTAINS, between Hungary and Poland.
 CAR THA GE' NA, a noted sea-port on the E. coast of Spain.
 CA'SH MERE, a province of India, east of the Indus.
 CA'S PI AN SEA, a great inland sea of Asia.
 CAS TILE (pron. Castéle), an ancient kingdom of Spain.
 CA'T EGAT, a gulf or passage between Denmark and Sweden.
 CEL' E BEZ, or Macassar, an island in the Indian Ocean.
 CE PHA LO' NIA, near the west coast of Greece.
 CEY LO' N, a fine island, S. of the W. peninsula, E. Indies.
 CHA'N DER NA GO' RE, a European settlement of Bengal.
 CHER BOURG (pron. Sher'burg), a sea-port on the N. coast of France.
 CHE' R SON (pron. Khérson), a city of Russia, near the Black S.
 CHE'S A PEAK, a large bay, United States, N. America.
 CHI LI (pron. Chilly), a country on the west coast of South America.
 CHI' NA, the most populous empire in the world.
 CIR CA'S SIA, a country between the Black and the Caspian Sea.
 CO LOGNE (pron. Co lône), a town situate on the Rhine.
 CO LO' M BI A, a republican state in South America.
 CO LU' M BI A, a district of N. America, containing Washington, the capital of the United States.
 CO MO' RA ISLANDS, N. of Mozambique Channel, Ind. Ocean.
 CON GO', Lower Guinea, W. coast of Africa.
 CON NA' UGHT, the western province of Ireland.
 CON NE' C TI CUT, one of the states of New England, N. America.
 CO' N STANCE, two lakes between Switzerland and Germany.
 CON STAN TI NO' PLE, the chief city of Turkey in Europe.
 CO PEN HA' GEN, the chief city of Denmark.
 CO REA', a peninsula to the N. E. of China.
 COR FU', an island in the Ionian Sea, on the W. coast of Greece.
 CO' RINTH, an ancient city of the Morea, in Greece.
 CORK, a county and a city, in the south of Ireland.
 CO' RN WALL, the most western and southern county of England.
 CO RO MA' N DEL, the E. coast of the hither peninsula of India.
 CO' R SI CA, an island in the Mediterranean, N. of Sardinia.
 Co's SACKS, a people on the N. borders of the Black Sea.

- CRES SY**, a town in France, noted for the battle of 1346.
COU TANCES (pron. Coo tance), a sea-port of France.
CRA' COW, on the Vistula, the ancient capital of Poland.
CRI ME' A, or Crim Tartary, a peninsula N. of the Black Sea.
CU' BA, a large West India Island, near the Gulf of Mexico.
CU RA GO' A, a West India Island, near the coast of S. America.
DA MAS' CUS (now Sham), an ancient city of Syria.
DA'NT ZIC, a sea-port of Prussia, on the Baltic.
DAR DA NE' LLES (the straits of), N. of the Archipelago.
DA' RI EN (or Panama), between N. and S. America.
DE' C CAN, The, an extensive tract of Hither India.
DE LA WARE', a river and state of N. America.
DEL HI, a considerable province of Mogulstan, E. Indies.
DIE MAN'S LAND (pron. Di man's), an island S. of New Holland.
DI EPPE (pron. De ép), a sea-port town of France.
DO MI' N GO (Hispaniola, or Hayti), an island in the W. Indies.
DO MI' N I CA, a small island in the W. Indies.
DOR DRECHT (pron. Dort), a town in Holland.
DRE'S DEN, the capital of Upper Saxony.
ED IN BURGH (pron. Ed in bo ro), the capital of Scotland.
EL' BA, a small island on the coast of Tuscany, Italy.
EL SI NORE', a sea-port on the Sound in Zealand, Denmark.
E' PHE SUS, anciently a celebrated city of Asia Minor.
ES CU' RI' AL, a palace, and village of New Castile, in Spain.
ES KE MA' UX, a people of Labrador, N. America.
E' THI O' PIA, a country of great extent in Africa.
ET' NA, a celebrated volcanic mountain in Sicily.
E TRU' RI A, ancient name of Tuscany, one of the states of Italy.
EU PHRA' TES, a celebrated river of Turkey in Asia.
EV REUX (pron. Evroo), a town in Normandy.
FER MA' NAGH (pron. Fer má na), a county in Ireland.
FE' R RO, or Hiero, the most westerly of the Canary Islands.
FE' R RO, or Feroe Isles, subject to Denmark, N. Ocean.
FLOR' ENCE, the capital of Etruria, or Tuscany, in Italy.
FLO' RI DA, a county of N. America, one of the United States.
FON TE VRAULT (pron. Fon te vró), a town in France.
FOX ISLANDS, a group of isles, between Asia and America.
FRI BURG (pron. Fréburg), a town in Germany.
FRIENDLY ISLANDS, a cluster in the S. Pacific Ocean.
FRON TI NI AC (pron. Fron tin yac), a town in France.
GAM' BIA, a river S. of Cape Verde on the W. coast of Africa.
GA' N GES, a celebrated river of India, in Asia.
GE NE' VA, a free republic, but in alliance with the Swiss Cantons.
GE' N O A, a city and republic of Italy.
GHE NT (pron. nearly as Gong), a town in Flanders.

- GIB RA'L TAR**, a strong town and fort in Spain, held by the English.
- GIL O' LO**, a large island of the Moluccas, Indian Ocean.
- GOL CO'N DA**, a city of the Deccan, Hindostan.
- GOOD HOPE**, Cape of, most southerly point of Africa.
- GO RE'E**, a small isle, W. coast of Africa, under Cape Verde.
- GREECE**, a celebrated country south of European Turkey.
- GREE'N LAND**, in the Frozen Ocean, noted for its whale-fishery.
- GUI A' NA**, S. of the river Orinoco, S. America.
- GUI NE A**, Lower and Upper, W. coast of Africa.
- HAAR' LEM** (pron. Hårlem), a celebrated town of Holland.
- HAGUE**, the seat of government in Holland.
- HANSE TOWNS**, some sea-ports in Germany.
- HA'M BURGH**, a large commercial and fortified town in Germ.
- HA'N O VER**, a kingdom in the north of Germany.
- HAR WICH** (pron. Har' rich), a sea-port of Essex.
- HA VA'N NAH**, a sea-port town of Cuba, in the W. Indies.
- HAVRE DE GRACE** (pron. Ha ver de Grá), a sea-port of France.
- HE'B RI DES**, or Western Islands, off the W. coast of Scotland.
- HE LE NA**, St., an island in the Atlantic, south of Guinea.
- HIN DO'S TAN**, India within the Ganges, or the W. peninsula
- HOBART TOWN**, capital of Van Dieman's Land.
- HOGUE** (pron. with *g* hard), a town and cape of France.
- HON DU' RAS**, a large province of North America.
- HO'TT EN TOTs**, a people in the southern extremity of Africa.
- HUD' SON'S BAY**, to the north of Canada, N. America.
- HU'M BER**, a river of England, formed by the junction of the Ouse, Trent, and Derwent, &c.
- JA MAI' CA**, the chief of the English West India Islands.
- JA PA'N**, an empire in Asia, composed of several islands.
- JA' VA**, one of the Sunda Isles, in the Indian Ocean.
- ICE' LAND**, an island in the Frozen Ocean, N.W. of England.
- I' DA**, a noted mountain of Candia, in the Mediterranean.
- JE'R SEY and GUERNSEY**, islands on the coast of France.
- JE RU' SA LEM**, the chief city of Palestine or Judea.
- IL LI NOIS**, a state and river of U. States of North America.
- IN DI A' NA**, a state of the United States of North America
- IN' DIES (EAST)**, the south of Asia and the adjacent isles.
- IN' DIES (WEST)**, numerous islands between N. and S. America.
- IN' DUS**, a great western river of Hindostan.
- IS PA HA'N**, a celebrated city of Persia in Asia.
- JU'T LAND**, a peninsula N. of Germany, part of Denmark.
- KA'MTS CHAT KA**, a large peninsula, N. W. of Asia.
- KEN TU' C KY**, a state of the United States of North America.
- KO'N IGS BURG**, capital of East Prussia.
- LA'B RA DOR**, a country N. of Canada, N. America.
- LA DRO'NE**, or Marianne, island in the Pacific Ocean.
- LA'P LAND**, a country lying on the N. of Norway and Sweden.

- LEG HO'RN (pron. Legórn), a strong sea-port of Etruria, Italy.
 LE'IP SIC, a noted town of Upper Saxony, in Germany.
 LE'M NOS, an island near the entrance of the Dardanelles.
 LEO MINS TER (pron. Lém ster), a town of Herefordshire.
 LI'B A NUS, mountains in Turkey in Asia.
 LI'M ER ICK (pron. Lim'rick), a county and city of Ireland.
 LI PA' RI ISLES, off the north coast of Sicily.
 LI VA' DIA, a province and town of Greece.
 LIS' BON, on the river Tagus, the capital of Portugal.
 LISLE, a large and strong town in French Flanders.
 LI THU A' NI A, a country near the Baltic, once part of Poland.
 LO'M BAR DY, formerly included all the N. of Italy.
 LO' MOND (Loch), a large and beautiful lake in Scotland.
 LON DON, the capital of the British Empire.
 LOU IS I A' NA, a country W. of the Mississippi, N. America.
 LU'C CA, a small republic of Italy, on the Tuscan Sea.
 LY ON NOIS (pron. Le on nai), a province of France.
 MA CE DO' NIA (formerly Macedon), a province of European Turkey.
 MAD A GA'S CAR, a large island E. of Africa, in the Ind. Ocean.
 MA DEI' RAS (pron. Ma dé ras), islands in the Atlantic.
 MA DRA'S, a very considerable town of the British E. Indies.
 MA' EL STROM, a dangerous whirlpool off the coast of Norway.
 MA GE'L LAN (or Magelhaens), a strait in S. America.
 MAH RA'T TAS, the name of two large states of India.
 MA JO'R CA and MI NO'R CA, islands belonging to Spain.
 MAL A BA'R, on the western coast of India within the Ganges.
 MA' LAC CA, the southern part of the farther peninsula of India.
 MA'L DIVES, a cluster of Isles lying W. S. W. of Ceylon.
 MA'L TA, an island S. of Sicily, in the Mediterranean.
 MAN (the Isle of), in the Irish Sea, between England and Ireland.
 MA RI NO (pron. Ma ré no), a small republic of Italy.
 MAR MA RA (sea of) between the Black Sea and Archipelago.
 MA RO'C CO, one of the Barbary states in Africa.
 MA' RY LAND, one of the United States of N. America.
 MAR SE'ILLES, a sea-port of France, on the Mediterranean.
 MAS SA CHU' SETS, one of the United States of N. America.
 MAT A PAN CAPE, the most southern cape of the Morea.
 MAU RI' TI US, an Island E. of Madagascar, Indian Ocean.
 ME'C CA, the capital of Arabia, E. of the Red Sea.
 MESO PO TA' MIA, anciently Diarbekr, Asiatic Turkey.
 MES SI' NA, a town of Sicily, S. W. of Italy.
 ME'X I CO, southern part of N. America.
 MI' CHI GAN, a large territory and lake of N. America.
 MIL' AN, the capital of the Milanese.
 MIS SIS' SIP PI, a river and state of N. America, United States.
 MO LU'C CAS, or Spice Isles, E. of Borneo, in the Indian Ocean.

- MO NO MO' TA PA, a kingdom of Africa.
 MO'N TE VIDE O, a town on La Plata, in S. America.
 MONT RE'AL, a flourishing town of Lower Canada.
 MO RA' VIA, a province of the E. part of Austria.
 MO RE' A (anciently Peloponnesus), the S. of Greece.
 MO ZAM BIQUE (pron. Mo sam béck), on the E. part of Africa.
 MO'S COW, the ancient capital of Russia.
 MU NICH (pron. Múnik), the capital of Bavaria in Germany.
 NAN KI'NG, a province on the E. coast of China.
 NA' PLES, a kingdom in the S. of Italy.
 NA TO' LIA, a country between the Black Sea and the Levant.
 NA VA'RRE, a province of Spain, and formerly one of France.
 NEW YORK, the principal state and town of the United States of America.
 NE' GRO PONT, an island in the Archipelago, near to Greece.
 NEUF CHA TEL (pron. Noó shat tel), a country of Switzerland.
 NEW FOUND LAND, an island on the N.E. coast of N. America.
 NI AG' A RA (the falls of), near Lake Ontario, in N. America.
 NICE (pron. Neece), a town of Italy, near to France.
 NI' CO BAR ISLES, in the Bay of Bengal, E. Indies.
 NI' GER (pron. with *g* soft), a river of Africa.
 NILE, a celebrated river that flows through Egypt, &c.
 NI' NE VEH, an ancient city of Assyria in Asia.
 NO VA SCO' TIA, British possessions in N. America.
 O HI' o, a fine river and a state of North America.
 O LYM' PUS, a mountain near Thessaly, in Greece.
 O LYM' PO, or O lym' pus, a mountain of Lesser Asia.
 O POR' TO, a sea-port town in the N. of Portugal.
 OR'K NEYS, a cluster of islands in the N. of Scotland.
 OR' MUS, an island and a gulf near the Persian Gulf.
 O' TA HEI TE, one of the Society Islands, S. Pacific Ocean.
 O' WHY HE'E, one of the Sandwich Isles, N. Pacific Ocean.
 PACIFIC OCEAN, between Asia and America.
 PAL MY' RA, once a magnificent city of Syria.
 PA'NA' MA, a district on the isthmus between N. and S. America.
 PAR NA'S SUS, a noted mountain of Achaia, in Greece.
 PA'T A GO' NIA, a country in the south of S. America.
 PA'T MOS, an island in the Archipelago, near Asia.
 PE GU', a kingdom of the Birman Empire in Asia.
 PE KI'N, the capital of China, and the most populous city in the world.
 PE LEW' ISLES, near the Philippines, Indian Ocean.
 PENN SYL VA' NIA, a state of N. America.
 PEN SA CO LA, a settlement of W. Florida, N. America.
 PE RU', famous for its gold mines, W. coast of S. America.
 PHIL A DEL' PHIA, capital of Pennsylvania.
 PIED MONT (pron. Peéd mont), a country of Italy.

- PI' SA, an ancient town of Etruria, or Tuscany, in Italy.
 PLA' TA, a great river in South America.
 PLIN LI' M MON, a very high mountain in Cardiganshire.
 PO, a river that flows across the N. of Italy.
 POIC TOU (pron. Poi too), formerly a province of France.
 POM E RA' NIA, a province of U. Saxony, belonging to Prussia.
 PON DI CHE' R RY, an European settlement, in the East Indies.
 PORTO BE' LLO, on the isthmus of Panama, N. America.
 PORT ROYAL, a sea-port on the south side of Jamaica.
 PY' RE NEES, mountains between France and Spain.
 QUE BE' C, the chief town of Lower Canada, in N. America.
 QUEB NOY (pron. Que noy), a town in French Flanders.
 QUI' BER O' N, a peninsula, and a bay of Brittany, in France.
 QUI TO (pron. Ké to), a province and a town, in Colombia,
 South America, lying under the Equator.
 QUOR RA, the Niger, so called at its mouth in the Gulf of
 Guinea.
 RAT' IS HON, a town in the circle of Bavaria, in Germany.
 RED SEA, or Arabian Gulf, between Asia and Africa.
 RHE, an island in the Bay of Biscay, near the coast of France.
 RHEIMS (pron. Reems), a town in the N. of France.
 RHINE, a large river that flows between Germany and France.
 RIO JANEIRO (pron. Réo Jané ro), a river of Brazil, S. Ame-
 rica.
 RO CHELLE (pron. Rosché), a town on the W. of France.
 ROME, the capital of the Pope's dominions.
 RO MAG NA (pron. Ro mán ya), in Italy.
 RU' GEN, an island in the Baltic, near the N. of Germany.
 SAL A MA' N CA, an ancient town in the N. of Spain.
 SAL LE' E, an ancient town in Marocco.
 SA MAR CA' ND, a town of Usbec, or Independent Tartary.
 SA' MOS, an Asiatic island in the Archipelago.
 SA' ND WICH ISLANDS, lie in the N. Pacific Ocean.
 SCILLY ISLES, lie off the W. coast of Cornwall.
 SE BA' S TIAN, St., a strong sea-port on the N. of Spain.
 SER IN GA PA TA' M, the capital of the Mysore, Hindostan.
 SE' VILLE, the chief city of Andalusia, in the S. of Spain.
 SHA' N NON, the largest river in Ireland.
 SHE' P PY, an island near the Thames, on the coast of Kent.
 SHE' T LAND ISLES, lie N. of the Orkneys, in Scotland.
 SI' BE' RA LEO' NE, a river and Eng. fort, on the coast of Africa.
 SI NA' I, a mountain of Arabia Petrea, near the Red Sea.
 SMY' R NA, a sea-port in Asia Minor, near the Archipelago.
 SNO' W DON (Caernarvonshire), the highest mountain in Wales.
 SPA, in Westphalia, Germany, noted for its mineral waters.
 SPIT HEAD, a road for shipping, near Portsmouth.
 SU EZ, a town on the isthmus between the Med. and Red Sea.
 SU' NDA ISLES, the chief are Sumatra, Java, and Borneo, &c.

- SY'D NEY COVE, Port Jackson, New South Wales.
 SY' RA CUSE, an ancient town near the E. coast of Sicily.
 SY RI A, a province of Turkey in Asia.
 TA' GUS, a river that rises in Spain, and passes by Lisbon.
 TA' LA VE RA, a town in Spain, where was fought one of Wellington's great battles.
 TA'R TA RY, a country that extends over the N. of Asia.
 TEN' E DOS, a noted island in the Archipelago.
 TEN' E RIFFE, one of the Canary Isles, noted for its high mountains.
 TEN' NES SEE, a state of the U. States of North America.
 TER RA DEL FU E GO, an island to the south of S. America
 THEBES, an ancient city of Livadia, in Greece.
 TI' BER, a celebrated river of Italy, flowing by Rome.
 TO BA' GO, the most southward of the West India Isles.
 TO KAY, a town of Upper Hungary, noted for its wine.
 TON KI'N, a country in the S. part of Asia.
 TOR' BAY, a fine bay in the English Channel.
 TOU LO'N, a strong sea-port town in the S. of France.
 TOU LOUSE (pron. Too looz), a town in the S. of France.
 TIM BUC TOO, a considerable town on the river Niger in Africa.
 TRI' PO LI, one of the states of Barbary in Africa.
 TROY, the capital of Troas, in Asia Minor, near the Dardanelles.
 TRU'X IL LO, a rich and trading town of Peru.
 TU'S CA NY, a sovereign state of Italy.
 TWEED, a river that in part separates Scotland from England.
 TYRE, an ancient sea-port of Asia, on the Mediterranean.
 TY' ROL, a mountainous part in the S. of Germany.
 VA LEN CI ENNES, a town in French Flanders.
 VA LE'N CIA, a province in the E. of Spain.
 VA LE' T TA, the capital of the island of Malta.
 VAN DIE MAN'S LAND, the S. E. extremity of New Holland.
 VE NE ZU E' LA, a province of Colombia, S. America.
 VE RA CRUZ, a sea-port town on the Gulf of Mexico.
 VE'R MONT, one of the N. American States.
 VER SAILLES (pron. Ver sailz), a town in France, noted for its palace.
 VE SU' VI US, a large volcano near Naples in Italy.
 VI E'N NA, the capital of Austria, in Germany.
 VIR GI'N IA, one of the U. States of N. America.
 VIRGIN ISLES, a number of small islands, W. Indies.
 VI'S TU LA, or Wesel, a considerable river in Poland.
 VO'L GA, or Wolga, the largest river in Europe.
 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, a large Republic in N. America.
 USH ANT, an island off the coast of Brittany, in France.
 USK, a river of South Wales.
 U' TI CA, a town of Africa, noted for the death of Cato.

- U' TRECHT. one of the Seven United Provinces.
WA'L. CHE REN. an island at the mouth of the Scheldt.
WALES, a mountainous part of Great Britain.
WALES (New South), the E. coast of New Holland.
WAL LA' CHIA, a province to the E. of Hungary.
WASH ING TON, capital city of the United States, N. America.
WESTERN ISLANDS, or the Azores, Atlantic Ocean.
WE'S ER, a considerable river in Germany.
WEN' NER, the largest lake in Sweden.
WHITE SEA, on the N. coast of Russia, near the Frozen Ocean.
WI BURG, or Vy borg, a government in Russia.
WIGHT, an island off the coast of Hampshire.
WIL' NA, a large trading town of Lithuania, E. of Prussia.
WIN NI PEG, a lake of N. America.
WIR' TEM BERG, a district of Suabia, in Germany.
WURTS BURG, a district of Franconia, in Germany.
WYE, a river of Wales, rises in Plinlimmon.
XAN THUS, once a city of Lydia, in Asia Minor.
XI MO, a considerable island of Japan.
YARE, a river that passes by Norwich.
YAR' MOUTH (Great), a sea-port of Norfolk.
YORK FORT, an establishment in Hudson's Bay.
Y PRES (pron. E'prae), a town of Flanders.
YU' CA TAN, or Jú ca tan, peninsula of Mexico.
ZA' ARA, a vast sandy desert S. of Barbary in Africa.
ZAN TE', an island in the Ionian Sea, W. of Greece.
ZAN GU'E BAR, a country of Lower Guinea, in Africa.
ZEE' LAND, an island in the Baltic, belonging to Denmark.
ZEE' LAND, islands forming one of the Dutch provinces.
ZELB, a town of Saltsburg, Bavaria.
ZE'M BLA (Nova), a large island in the N. Frozen Ocean.
ZIT TA'U, a town of Lusatia, subject to Saxony.
ZUG, one of the Swiss Cantons.
ZU' RICH, one of the Swiss Cantons.
ZUT' PHEN, a town of the United Provinces.
ZUY DER ZEE, a sea or gulf in the north of Holland.

SUPERIOR WORKS FOR SCHOOLS,

Published by CRADOCK & Co.,

48, PATERNOSTER ROW,

AND WHITTAKER & CO., AVE MARIA LANE, LONDON.

ARITHMETIC.

GUY'S FIRST ARITHMETIC for the Junior Classes in Gentlemen's and Ladies' Schools, and for the use of Private Families, in which all the sums in the First Four Rules are set in **FULL-SIZED HANDSOME SCRIPT FIGURES**, and printed on fine Royal writing paper, large 8vo., to facilitate the business of the Scholar, and relieve the Master of much useless toil. By the Author of "The School Geography." To which is added, a correct set of Arithmetical Tables. Price only 1s. 3d. half bound. A **KEY** to the same, price 3d.

. As answering the two-fold purpose of an Arithmetic and Cyphering Book, this is the cheapest school book ever published. To Ladies' Academies, National, Parochial, and large Day Schools, where expense is an object, it must be particularly acceptable.

GUY'S COMPLETE TREATISE of BOOK-KEEPING by Single Entry, expressly adapted for the use of Ladies' and Gentlemen's Schools, and for Young Men entering into Business. Royal 18mo., price only 1s. half bound.

. It has been wisely said, "He that deems his pupil as finished and prepared for business without a knowledge of **BOOK-KEEPING**, discharges not his duty to the parent nor the scholar;" because in every station of life it is to be his frequent employment.

GUY'S TUTOR'S ASSISTANT ; or, COMPLETE SCHOOL ARITHMETIC ; on a plan materially to aid the comprehension and accelerate the progress of the learner, as well as to facilitate and greatly abridge the labour of the Teacher, not only by a very careful gradation throughout the series of Examples, and a choice and widely-varied selection, but also by having the First Question of every series in each Rule worked at length. The 16th Edition, 12mo., carefully corrected and stereotyped. Price 2s.

A **KEY** to the above, containing the Solutions of the Questions, given much at length, and in the correct school form of working ; together with additional Questions for the use of Teachers in examining their Pupils, but not included in the Arithmetic. Fifth Edition, 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. bound in blue, and lettered.

GUY'S SCHOOL CYPHERING BOOK ; fine post writing paper, 4to. Ninth Edition, price 3s. 6d. half-bound.

. A **KEY** to the Sums with the Answers numbered. 6d.

READING and SPELLING.

GUY'S NEW BRITISH PRIMER ; or, Reading Made Easy for Children of an Early Age, in Five Parts, intended as an introduction to his "New British Spelling Book," &c. In 18mo. The 22d Edition, with new Illustrations by W. Harvey. Price only 6d. strongly half bound.

GUY'S BRITISH SPELLING BOOK. The 65th Edition, in 12mo., with numerous new Engravings from Harvey's Drawings. Price 1s. 6d. bound.

GUY'S NEW BRITISH EXPOSITOR, a Pronouncing Spelling Book, and companion to the above, containing an Alphabetical Collection of the most useful, usual, and proper words in the English language; the whole divided and properly accented, and the meaning given according to the purest definitions. Ninth Edition, 12mo., price 1s. 6d. bound.

* * This Expositor contains more pages than Expositors usually contain, and embraces a more luminous selection of words; and there is a nicer and fuller discrimination in the meanings; the words also are more accurately divided according to Dr. Louth. To which are added several useful chapters connected with the subject; the last of which enforces and illustrates a closer discrimination of language and purity of style.

This work is becoming as extensively popular as the Author's Spelling Book.

GUY'S PARENT'S FIRST QUESTION BOOK; or, **MOTHER'S CATECHISM OF USEFUL KNOWLEDGE**, for Children of an Early Age. Illustrated by useful Engravings. In a neat square volume, printed in a bold type. New Edition. Price 9d. sewed, or 1s. strongly bound.

* * This little work is divided into 40 Lessons; its information is adapted to the capacities of Children from three years old to eight. The chief subjects explained and introduced are—Names of the Days, Months, Quarters, Divisions of Time, the Clock, Watch, Mariner's Compass, Numbers in Words and Figures to 100; Numeration, Pence, Multiplication, Subtraction, and Division Tables; Thermometer, Barometer, Microscope, Telescope, Classes in Society, Professions, Chronology, Government of England, Sovereigns from the Conquest, English Money, Metals, Gems, the Senses, the Elements, Sun, Moon, Stars, Explanation of Maps, Quarters of the World, Chief Towns of Britain, Cambric, Lace, Silk, Wool, Ivory, Glass, Tea, Coffee, Fruits, Spices, Wine, Spirits, Food, Candles, &c.

The ROSE-BUD. A Flower in the Juvenile Garland. Consisting of short Poems, adapted to the Understanding of Young Children; ornamented with Thirty-two attractive Engravings, from Drawings by Harvey. Fifth Edition improved, Price 1s.; or with the Cuts Coloured, 1s. 6d.

GUY'S NEW BRITISH READER; or, **Sequel to his British Spelling Book.** Containing a great variety of Easy Lessons, selected from approved authors, exhibiting a very easy gradation, and adapted to the Junior Classes of Ladies and Gentlemen's Schools. In 12mo. The 10th Edition, illustrated with Engravings. Price 3s. 6d. bound in roan and lettered.

GRAMMAR.

GUY'S FIRST ENGLISH GRAMMAR, for the Junior Classes in Schools, and for the use of Private Families; in which practice is blended with theory, by having the Rules illustrated by Examples, upon the plan proposed by Dr. Lowth. Neatly printed in 18mo., and well bound and lettered. Price 1s., or 9d. sewed.

* * In the use of this Grammar, Teachers may find a great convenience, as the work needs no Key; for they may find almost every sentence of the examples to be corrected, in Murray's larger Grammar, under the same articles.

GUY'S FIRST ENGLISH EXERCISES in
PARSING, ORTHOGRAPHY, SYNTAX, and PUNCTUATION;
to supply the Junior Classes in Ladies' and Gentlemen's Schools,
and Private Families; with Rules and Examples for Perspicuous and
Accurate Writing, on the plan of Lindley Murray, and adapted to
his Key. 18mo. Price 1s., strongly bound, or 9d. sewed.

VALUABLE SCHOOL CLASS BOOKS.

GUY'S GENERAL SCHOOL QUESTION
BOOK in Ancient and Modern History, Biography, Geography,
Astronomy, Heathen Mythology, &c., with a Frontispiece, embracing
in a Chart the leading events of Ancient and Modern History.
Seventh Edition, in a thick volume, 12mo. Price 4s. 6d. roan, lettered.

BENTLEY'S BRITISH CLASS BOOK; or,
Exercises in Reading and Elocution; selected almost entirely from
the Works of Modern Authors, in Prose and Verse, and designed for
the use of Schools and Families. By the Rev. HUGH BENTLEY. In
a handsome 12mo. volume. Price 4s. 6d. roan, lettered.

"Mr. Bentley has made the selections with an excellent discrimi-
nation and fine taste; and we have no doubt the book will take a
station in the first class of works designed for tuition. To a general
purchaser it is valuable from the intrinsic worth and variety of its
contents."—*Britannia*, August 1.

HISTORICAL CHARTS—SCRIPTURE MAPS.

GUY'S CHART of GENERAL HISTORY
and BIOGRAPHY, Ancient and Modern, from the latest and
best Authorities. On a large sheet of Colomblie drawing paper, and
Coloured for easy reference. The 6th Edition, revised, enlarged,
and thoroughly corrected. Price 7s.; or mounted on canvas and mahog-
any roller, 10s. 6d.; or on canvas, and folded as a book, 10s. 6d.

* * A chart of this kind is to history what maps are to geography;
it will greatly facilitate the student's progress, and give him clearer
ideas of the rise, duration, and fall of each kingdom and empire than
the bare perusal of many volumes.

MAPS and TABLES of CHRONOLOGY and
GENEALOGY, selected and prepared by Dr. Longley, Bishop of
Ripon, for the use of Harrow School, and other public establishments
of education. Illustrated with Seven handsome Maps of Europe,
viz., as it was divided under the Western Empire—in the Fifth Cen-
tury—under the Empire of Charlemagne—after the Division of the
Empire of Charlemagne—Europe in the Year 1074—in 1300—in
1453; appropriately Coloured, and printed in 4to. Price 8s. 6d. half-
bound.

THE BIBLE ATLAS; or, Sacred Geography
Delineated in a Complete Series of Scriptural Maps; drawn from
the best Authorities, Ancient and Modern; and engraved by Richard
Palmer. In Twenty-six Maps, coloured; with an Index. Royal
8vo. Price 12s., half bound morocco; or 9s. uncoloured.

FOR GRAMMAR SCHOOLS.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS ÆNEIS in usum studiosæ Juventutis, accurate recensuit. By J. EDWARDS, A.M. Trin. Coll., Cambridge, Second Master of King's College School, London. Foolscep 8vo. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

* * With this edition of the Æneid great pains have been taken to render it as accurate a text-book as possible. The books are divided into paragraphs indicated by Roman numerals.

QUÆSTIONES VIRGILIANÆ; or, Notes and Questions on the first Six and the Ninth Books of the Æneid, adapted to the Middle Forms in Schools. By the same. Foolscep 8vo. Price 3s. bound; or with the Æneid, price 6s.

* * The Questions are published separately to suit the convenience of those who possess other editions of the text. This work is prepared, partly to give the young pupil such help as may not ordinarily lie within his reach; and partly to introduce him to the habit of carefulness and accuracy in the preparation of his lessons. The Questions will be found extremely useful also to the self-taught student.

HORATIUS RESTITUTUS: with an Original Treatise on the Metres of Horace, a Preliminary Dissertation on the Chronology of his Works, and a Life of the Poet. By the Rev. JAMES TATE, Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's. Second Edition, 8vo. Price 12s. cloth.

"It is a work, both in its design and execution, worthy of very high praise."—*Quarterly Review*.

A GERMAN GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, AND KEY, IN ONE VOLUME.

GERMAN EXERCISES, with a Grammatical Introduction; being a Guide to German Writing. By FRANCIS STROMEYER, Ph. D., Professor of German Literature at the College for Civil Engineers. Price 2s. 6d., 12mo., cloth.

"A very valuable elementary work. The English Exercises for translating into German are well calculated to assist the progress of the student. They are accompanied by a Key, which will be found extremely useful to those who are learning German without a master."—*United Service Gazette*, May, 1841.

"It is one of the best first books that could be selected by any person who is bent on self instruction."—*Britannia*, May, 1841.

A HEBREW GRAMMAR in the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By the Rev. J. S. C. F. FRY, Author of a Hebrew, Latin, and English Dictionary, &c. The 10th Edition, revised and enlarged, by Reading Lessons, Rules, and Analysis, from Genesis and the Book of Psalms, by the Author. In 8vo. Price 8s. 6d. extra.

"This Grammar possesses a high rank in Oriental literature, and is well adapted for self-tuition."

See the List of Books at the back of the Title-page for the rest of Mr. Guy's valuable School Books, and for Messrs. Cradock and Co.'s long-established School Atlases.

nm
rin.
lon.

n to
ded

tes
eid,
cap

ive-
k is
rdl-
abit
The
ght

nal
the
es
rice

igh

N

cal
ers
ege

for
s of
and
a

any

H
sw,
and
osis
ra.
and

of
p.'s